

API Reference

Amazon Network Firewall



API Version 2020-11-12

Amazon Network Firewall: API Reference

Table of Contents

Welcome	1
Actions	3
AcceptNetworkFirewallTransitGatewayAttachment	6
Request Syntax	6
Request Parameters	6
Response Syntax	7
Response Elements	7
Errors	8
See Also	8
AssociateAvailabilityZones 1	10
Request Syntax 1	10
Request Parameters 1	10
Response Syntax 1	12
Response Elements 1	12
Errors 1	13
See Also 1	14
AssociateFirewallPolicy 1	16
Request Syntax 1	16
Request Parameters 1	16
Response Syntax 1	18
Response Elements 1	18
Errors 1	19
See Also 2	20
AssociateSubnets	22
Request Syntax 2	22
Request Parameters 2	22
Response Syntax	24
Response Elements	24
Errors 2	25
See Also	26
CreateFirewall	28
Request Syntax	28
Request Parameters 2	29
Response Syntax	33

Response Elements	. 35
Errors	. 35
See Also	. 36
CreateFirewallPolicy	. 38
Request Syntax	. 38
Request Parameters	. 39
Response Syntax	. 41
Response Elements	. 42
Errors	. 42
See Also	. 43
CreateRuleGroup	. 45
Request Syntax	. 45
Request Parameters	. 48
Response Syntax	. 52
Response Elements	. 53
Errors	. 54
See Also	. 55
CreateTLSInspectionConfiguration	. 56
Request Syntax	. 56
Request Parameters	. 57
Response Syntax	. 59
Response Elements	. 60
Errors	. 61
See Also	. 62
CreateVpcEndpointAssociation	. 63
Request Syntax	. 63
Request Parameters	. 63
Response Syntax	. 65
Response Elements	. 65
Errors	. 66
See Also	. 67
DeleteFirewall	. 69
Request Syntax	. 69
Request Parameters	69
Response Syntax	. 70
Response Elements	. 72

Errors	
See Also	
DeleteFirewallPolicy	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
DeleteNetworkFirewallTransitGatewayAttachment	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
DeleteResourcePolicy	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
DeleteRuleGroup	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
DeleteTLSInspectionConfiguration	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	

DeleteVpcEndpointAssociation	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
DescribeFirewall	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	100
Response Elements	101
Errors	103
See Also	103
DescribeFirewallMetadata	105
Request Syntax	105
Request Parameters	105
Response Syntax	105
Response Elements	106
Errors	107
See Also	108
DescribeFirewallPolicy	109
Request Syntax	109
Request Parameters	109
Response Syntax	110
Response Elements	111
Errors	112
See Also	113
DescribeFlowOperation	114
Request Syntax	114
Request Parameters	114
Response Syntax	115
Response Elements	116
Errors	118
See Also	119
DescribeLoggingConfiguration	120

Request Syntax	120
Request Parameters	120
Response Syntax	121
Response Elements	121
Errors	122
See Also	123
DescribeResourcePolicy	124
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	124
Response Syntax	124
Response Elements	124
Errors	125
See Also	126
DescribeRuleGroup	127
Request Syntax	127
Request Parameters	127
Response Syntax	128
Response Elements	132
Errors	
See Also	
DescribeRuleGroupMetadata	135
Request Syntax	135
Request Parameters	135
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	136
Errors	
See Also	
DescribeRuleGroupSummary	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	140
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	141
Errors	
See Also	
DescribeTLSInspectionConfiguration	145
Request Syntax	

R	lequest Parameters	145
R	esponse Syntax	146
R	esponse Elements	147
E	rrors	149
S	ee Also	149
Des	cribeVpcEndpointAssociation	151
R	lequest Syntax	151
R	lequest Parameters	151
R	esponse Syntax	151
R	esponse Elements	152
E	rrors	153
S	ee Also	153
Disa	ssociateAvailabilityZones	155
R	Request Syntax	155
R	Request Parameters	155
R	Response Syntax	157
R	Response Elements	157
E	rrors	158
S	ee Also	159
Disa	ssociateSubnets	161
R	Request Syntax	161
R	Request Parameters	161
R	Response Syntax	162
R	Response Elements	163
E	rrors	164
S	ee Also	165
Get/	AnalysisReportResults	166
R	Request Syntax	166
R	Request Parameters	166
R	Response Syntax	168
R	Response Elements	168
E	rrors	169
S	ee Also	170
List/	AnalysisReports	172
R	Request Syntax	172
R	Request Parameters	172

	173
Response Elements	174
Errors	174
See Also	175
ListFirewallPolicies	176
Request Syntax	176
Request Parameters	176
Response Syntax	177
Response Elements	177
Errors	178
See Also	178
ListFirewalls	180
Request Syntax	180
Request Parameters	180
Response Syntax	181
Response Elements	181
Errors	182
See Also	183
ListElowOperationBecults	404
	184
Request Syntax	184 184
Request Syntax Request Parameters	184 184 184
Request Syntax Request Parameters Response Syntax	184 184 184 186
Request Syntax Request Parameters Response Syntax Response Elements	184 184 184 186 187
Request Syntax Request Parameters Response Syntax Response Elements Errors	184 184 184 186 187 189
Request Syntax Request Parameters Response Syntax Response Elements Errors See Also	184 184 184 186 187 189 190
Request Syntax Request Parameters Response Syntax Response Elements Errors See Also ListFlowOperations	184 184 186 187 189 190 191
Request Syntax Request Parameters Response Syntax Response Elements Errors See Also ListFlowOperations Request Syntax	184 184 186 187 187 189 190 191 191
Request Syntax	184 184 186 187 189 190 191 191 191
Request Syntax	184 184 186 187 189 190 191 191 191
Request Syntax	184 184 186 187 189 190 191 191 191 193 193
Request Syntax	184 184 186 187 189 190 191 191 193 193 193
Request Syntax	184 184 186 187 189 190 191 191 193 193 193 194
Request Syntax	184 184 186 187 189 190 191 191 193 193 193 194 195 196
Request Syntax Request Parameters Response Syntax Response Elements Errors See Also ListFlowOperations Request Syntax Request Syntax Request Syntax See Also ListFlowOperations Request Syntax Request Syntax Response Elements Errors See Also ListFlowOperations Request Syntax Request Parameters Response Syntax Response Elements Errors See Also ListRuleGroups Request Syntax Request Syntax	184 184 186 187 189 190 191 191 191 193 193 194 195 196 196
Request Syntax	184 184 186 187 189 190 191 191 193 193 193 194 195 196 196

Response Elements	198
Errors	198
See Also	199
ListTagsForResource	200
Request Syntax	. 200
Request Parameters	200
Response Syntax	201
Response Elements	201
Errors	202
See Also	203
ListTLSInspectionConfigurations	. 204
Request Syntax	. 204
Request Parameters	204
Response Syntax	205
Response Elements	205
Errors	206
See Also	206
ListVpcEndpointAssociations	208
Request Syntax	. 208
Request Parameters	208
Response Syntax	209
Response Elements	209
Errors	210
See Also	211
PutResourcePolicy	212
Request Syntax	. 212
Request Parameters	212
Response Elements	214
Errors	214
See Also	215
RejectNetworkFirewallTransitGatewayAttachment	216
Request Syntax	. 216
Request Parameters	216
Response Syntax	217
Response Elements	217
Errors	218

Se	ee Also	219
Start	tAnalysisReport	220
Re	equest Syntax	220
Re	equest Parameters	220
Re	esponse Syntax	221
Re	esponse Elements	221
Er	rrors	221
Se	ee Also	222
Start	tFlowCapture	224
Re	equest Syntax	224
Re	equest Parameters	225
Re	esponse Syntax	226
Re	esponse Elements	227
Er	rrors	227
Se	ee Also	228
Start	tFlowFlush	230
Re	equest Syntax	230
Re	equest Parameters	230
Re	esponse Syntax	232
Re	esponse Elements	232
Er	rrors	233
Se	ee Also	234
TagR	Resource	235
Re	equest Syntax	235
Re	equest Parameters	235
Re	esponse Elements	236
Er	rrors	236
Se	ee Also	237
Unta	gResource	238
Re	equest Syntax	238
Re	equest Parameters	238
Re	esponse Elements	239
Er	rrors	239
Se	ee Also	240
sbaU	ateAvailabilityZoneChangeProtection	241
Re	equest Syntax	241

Request Parameters	241
Response Syntax	243
Response Elements	243
Errors	244
See Also	245
UpdateFirewallAnalysisSettings	247
Request Syntax	247
Request Parameters	247
Response Syntax	248
Response Elements	249
Errors	250
See Also	251
UpdateFirewallDeleteProtection	252
Request Syntax	252
Request Parameters	252
Response Syntax	253
Response Elements	254
Errors	255
See Also	256
UpdateFirewallDescription	257
Request Syntax	257
Request Parameters 2	257
Response Syntax	258
Response Elements	259
Errors	260
See Also	261
UpdateFirewallEncryptionConfiguration 2	262
Request Syntax	262
Request Parameters	262
Response Syntax	263
Response Elements	264
Errors 2	265
See Also	266
UpdateFirewallPolicy	268
Request Syntax	268
Request Parameters 2	269

Posponso Suntay	271
Response Syntax	271
Response clements	272
	273
See Also	274
Decrease Synthesis	275
Request Syntax	275
Request Parameters	275
Response Syntax	276
Response Elements	2//
Errors	278
See Also	279
UpdateLoggingConfiguration	280
Request Syntax	280
Request Parameters	281
Response Syntax	282
Response Elements	282
Errors	283
See Also	284
UpdateRuleGroup	286
Request Syntax	286
Request Parameters	289
Response Syntax	293
Response Elements	294
Errors	294
See Also	295
UpdateSubnetChangeProtection	297
Request Svntax	297
Request Parameters	297
Response Syntax	298
Response Elements	299
Frrors	300
See Also	301
UndateTI SinspectionConfiguration	302
Request Syntax	302
Request Darameters	202
Despense Suptax	202
Response Syntax	505

Response Elements	306
Errors	307
See Also	
Data Types	309
ActionDefinition	
Contents	312
See Also	
Address	
Contents	313
See Also	
AnalysisReport	315
Contents	315
See Also	
AnalysisResult	317
Contents	317
See Also	
AnalysisTypeReportResult	319
Contents	319
See Also	
Attachment	
Contents	321
See Also	
AvailabilityZoneMapping	323
Contents	323
See Also	
AvailabilityZoneMetadata	
Contents	324
See Also	
AZSyncState	325
Contents	325
See Also	
CapacityUsageSummary	
Contents	326
See Also	
CheckCertificateRevocationStatusActions	
Contents	327

See Also	328
CIDRSummary	329
Contents	329
See Also	329
CustomAction	. 331
Contents	331
See Also	332
Dimension	333
Contents	333
See Also	333
EncryptionConfiguration	334
Contents	334
See Also	334
Firewall	336
Contents	336
See Also	341
FirewallMetadata	342
Contents	342
See Also	343
FirewallPolicy	344
Contents	344
See Also	346
FirewallPolicyMetadata	348
Contents	348
See Also	348
FirewallPolicyResponse	350
Contents	350
See Also	352
FirewallStatus	. 353
Contents	353
See Also	354
Flow	. 356
Contents	356
See Also	358
FlowFilter	359
Contents	359

See Also	360
FlowOperation	361
Contents	361
See Also	361
FlowOperationMetadata	363
Contents	363
See Also	364
FlowTimeouts	365
Contents	365
See Also	365
Header	366
Contents	366
See Also	368
Hits	370
Contents	370
See Also	370
IPSet	371
Contents	371
See Also	371
IPSetMetadata	372
Contents	372
See Also	372
IPSetReference	373
Contents	373
See Also	373
LogDestinationConfig	374
Contents	374
See Also	375
LoggingConfiguration	377
Contents	377
See Also	377
MatchAttributes	378
Contents	378
See Also	379
PerObiectStatus	
Contents	380

See Also	. 380
PolicyVariables	. 382
Contents	382
See Also	. 382
PortRange	. 383
Contents	383
See Also	. 383
PortSet	384
Contents	384
See Also	. 384
PublishMetricAction	. 385
Contents	385
See Also	. 385
ReferenceSets	. 386
Contents	386
See Also	. 386
RuleDefinition	. 387
Contents	387
See Also	. 388
RuleGroup	. 389
Contents	389
See Also	. 390
RuleGroupMetadata	. 391
Contents	391
See Also	. 391
RuleGroupResponse	. 392
Contents	392
See Also	. 396
BuleOption	397
Contents	397
See Also	397
RulesSource	399
Contents	390
See Also	400
RulesSourcel ist	<u>401</u>
Contents	01 ⊿∩1

See Also	402
RuleSummary	403
Contents	403
See Also	403
RuleVariables	405
Contents	405
See Also	405
ServerCertificate	406
Contents	406
See Also	406
ServerCertificateConfiguration	407
Contents	407
See Also	408
ServerCertificateScope	409
Contents	409
See Also	410
SourceMetadata	411
Contents	411
See Also	411
StatefulEngineOptions	413
Contents	413
See Also	414
StatefulRule	415
Contents	415
See Also	416
StatefulRuleGroupOverride	417
Contents	417
See Also	417
StatefulRuleGroupReference	418
Contents	418
See Also	419
StatefulRuleOptions	420
Contents	420
See Also	420
StatelessRule	421
Contents	421

See Also	421
StatelessRuleGroupReference	423
Contents	423
See Also	423
StatelessRulesAndCustomActions	424
Contents	424
See Also	424
SubnetMapping	425
Contents	425
See Also	425
Summary	426
Contents	426
See Also	426
SummaryConfiguration	427
Contents	427
See Also	427
SyncState	428
Contents	428
See Also	429
Тад	430
Contents	430
See Also	430
TCPFlagField	432
Contents	432
See Also	432
TlsCertificateData	434
Contents	434
See Also	435
TLSInspectionConfiguration	436
Contents	436
See Also	436
TLSInspectionConfigurationMetadata	437
Contents	437
See Also	437
TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse	439
Contents	439

See Also	441
TransitGatewayAttachmentSyncState	
Contents	442
See Also	443
UniqueSources	444
Contents	444
See Also	444
VpcEndpointAssociation	445
Contents	446
See Also	447
VpcEndpointAssociationMetadata	449
Contents	449
See Also	449
VpcEndpointAssociationStatus	450
Contents	450
See Also	450
Common Parameters	451
Common Errors	454

Welcome

This is the API Reference for Amazon Network Firewall. This guide is for developers who need detailed information about the Network Firewall API actions, data types, and errors.

The REST API requires you to handle connection details, such as calculating signatures, handling request retries, and error handling. For general information about using the Amazon REST APIs, see <u>Amazon APIs</u>.

To view the complete list of Amazon Regions where Network Firewall is available, see <u>Service</u> endpoints and quotas in the *Amazon General Reference*.

To access Network Firewall using the IPv4 REST API endpoint: https://networkfirewall.<region>.amazonaws.com

To access Network Firewall using the Dualstack (IPv4 and IPv6) REST API endpoint: https://network-firewall.<region>.aws.api

Alternatively, you can use one of the Amazon SDKs to access an API that's tailored to the programming language or platform that you're using. For more information, see <u>Amazon SDKs</u>.

For descriptions of Network Firewall features, including and step-by-step instructions on how to use them through the Network Firewall console, see the Network Firewall Developer Guide.

Network Firewall is a stateful, managed, network firewall and intrusion detection and prevention service for Amazon Virtual Private Cloud (Amazon VPC). With Network Firewall, you can filter traffic at the perimeter of your VPC. This includes filtering traffic going to and coming from an internet gateway, NAT gateway, or over VPN or Amazon Direct Connect. Network Firewall uses rules that are compatible with Suricata, a free, open source network analysis and threat detection engine. Amazon Network Firewall supports Suricata version 7.0.3. For information about Suricata, see the Suricata website and the Suricata User Guide.

You can use Network Firewall to monitor and protect your VPC traffic in a number of ways. The following are just a few examples:

- Allow domains or IP addresses for known Amazon service endpoints, such as Amazon S3, and block all other forms of traffic.
- Use custom lists of known bad domains to limit the types of domain names that your applications can access.

- Perform deep packet inspection on traffic entering or leaving your VPC.
- Use stateful protocol detection to filter protocols like HTTPS, regardless of the port used.

To enable Network Firewall for your VPCs, you perform steps in both Amazon VPC and in Network Firewall. For information about using Amazon VPC, see Amazon VPC User Guide.

To start using Network Firewall, do the following:

- 1. (Optional) If you don't already have a VPC that you want to protect, create it in Amazon VPC.
- 2. In Amazon VPC, in each Availability Zone where you want to have a firewall endpoint, create a subnet for the sole use of Network Firewall.
- 3. In Network Firewall, define the firewall behavior as follows:
 - a. Create stateless and stateful rule groups, to define the components of the network traffic filtering behavior that you want your firewall to have.
 - b. Create a firewall policy that uses your rule groups and specifies additional default traffic filtering behavior.
- 4. In Network Firewall, create a firewall and specify your new firewall policy and VPC subnets. Network Firewall creates a firewall endpoint in each subnet that you specify, with the behavior that's defined in the firewall policy.
- 5. In Amazon VPC, use ingress routing enhancements to route traffic through the new firewall endpoints.

After your firewall is established, you can add firewall endpoints for new Availability Zones by following the prior steps for the Amazon VPC setup and firewall subnet definitions. You can also add endpoints to Availability Zones that you're using in the firewall, either for the same VPC or for another VPC, by following the prior steps for the Amazon VPC setup, and defining the new VPC subnets as VPC endpoint associations.

This document was last published on July 3, 2025.

Actions

The following actions are supported:

- AcceptNetworkFirewallTransitGatewayAttachment
- AssociateAvailabilityZones
- AssociateFirewallPolicy
- <u>AssociateSubnets</u>
- CreateFirewall
- CreateFirewallPolicy
- CreateRuleGroup
- <u>CreateTLSInspectionConfiguration</u>
- <u>CreateVpcEndpointAssociation</u>
- DeleteFirewall
- DeleteFirewallPolicy
- <u>DeleteNetworkFirewallTransitGatewayAttachment</u>
- DeleteResourcePolicy
- DeleteRuleGroup
- DeleteTLSInspectionConfiguration
- DeleteVpcEndpointAssociation
- DescribeFirewall
- DescribeFirewallMetadata
- DescribeFirewallPolicy
- DescribeFlowOperation
- DescribeLoggingConfiguration
- DescribeResourcePolicy
- DescribeRuleGroup
- DescribeRuleGroupMetadata
- DescribeRuleGroupSummary
- DescribeTLSInspectionConfiguration
- <u>DescribeVpcEndpointAssociation</u>

- DisassociateAvailabilityZones
- DisassociateSubnets
- GetAnalysisReportResults
- ListAnalysisReports
- ListFirewallPolicies
- ListFirewalls
- ListFlowOperationResults
- ListFlowOperations
- ListRuleGroups
- ListTagsForResource
- ListTLSInspectionConfigurations
- ListVpcEndpointAssociations
- PutResourcePolicy
- RejectNetworkFirewallTransitGatewayAttachment
- StartAnalysisReport
- StartFlowCapture
- StartFlowFlush
- TagResource
- UntagResource
- UpdateAvailabilityZoneChangeProtection
- UpdateFirewallAnalysisSettings
- UpdateFirewallDeleteProtection
- UpdateFirewallDescription
- UpdateFirewallEncryptionConfiguration
- <u>UpdateFirewallPolicy</u>
- UpdateFirewallPolicyChangeProtection
- UpdateLoggingConfiguration
- UpdateRuleGroup
- UpdateSubnetChangeProtection
- UpdateTLSInspectionConfiguration

AcceptNetworkFirewallTransitGatewayAttachment

Accepts a transit gateway attachment request for Network Firewall. When you accept the attachment request, Network Firewall creates the necessary routing components to enable traffic flow between the transit gateway and firewall endpoints.

You must accept a transit gateway attachment to complete the creation of a transit gatewayattached firewall, unless auto-accept is enabled on the transit gateway. After acceptance, use <u>DescribeFirewall</u> to verify the firewall status.

To reject an attachment instead of accepting it, use RejectNetworkFirewallTransitGatewayAttachment.

Note

It can take several minutes for the attachment acceptance to complete and the firewall to become available.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "<u>TransitGatewayAttachmentId</u>": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

TransitGatewayAttachmentId

Required. The unique identifier of the transit gateway attachment to accept. This ID is returned in the response when creating a transit gateway-attached firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^tgw-attach-[0-9a-z]+\$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
    "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "string",
    "TransitGatewayAttachmentStatus": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

TransitGatewayAttachmentId

The unique identifier of the transit gateway attachment that was accepted.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^tgw-attach-[0-9a-z]+\$

TransitGatewayAttachmentStatus

The current status of the transit gateway attachment. Valid values are:

- CREATING The attachment is being created
- DELETING The attachment is being deleted
- DELETED The attachment has been deleted
- FAILED The attachment creation has failed and cannot be recovered
- ERROR The attachment is in an error state that might be recoverable
- READY The attachment is active and processing traffic
- PENDING_ACCEPTANCE The attachment is waiting to be accepted
- REJECTING The attachment is in the process of being rejected
- REJECTED The attachment has been rejected

Type: String

```
Valid Values: CREATING | DELETING | DELETED | FAILED | ERROR | READY |
PENDING_ACCEPTANCE | REJECTING | REJECTED
```

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific Amazon SDKs, see the following:

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

AssociateAvailabilityZones

Associates the specified Availability Zones with a transit gateway-attached firewall. For each Availability Zone, Network Firewall creates a firewall endpoint to process traffic. You can specify one or more Availability Zones where you want to deploy the firewall.

After adding Availability Zones, you must update your transit gateway route tables to direct traffic through the new firewall endpoints. Use <u>DescribeFirewall</u> to monitor the status of the new endpoints.

Request Syntax

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AvailabilityZoneMappings

Required. The Availability Zones where you want to create firewall endpoints. You must specify at least one Availability Zone.

Type: Array of AvailabilityZoneMapping objects

Required: Yes

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Required: No

Response Syntax

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

AvailabilityZoneMappings

The Availability Zones where Network Firewall created firewall endpoints. Each mapping specifies an Availability Zone where the firewall processes traffic.

Type: Array of AvailabilityZoneMapping objects

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InsufficientCapacityException

Amazon doesn't currently have enough available capacity to fulfill your request. Try your request later.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

The operation failed because it's not valid. For example, you might have tried to delete a rule group or firewall policy that's in use.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidTokenException

The token you provided is stale or isn't valid for the operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific Amazon SDKs, see the following:

Amazon Command Line Interface

- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

AssociateFirewallPolicy

```
Associates a FirewallPolicy to a Firewall.
```

A firewall policy defines how to monitor and manage your VPC network traffic, using a collection of inspection rule groups and other settings. Each firewall requires one firewall policy association, and you can use the same firewall policy for multiple firewalls.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "FirewallArn": "string",
    "FirewallName": "string",
    "FirewallPolicyArn": "string",
    "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.
Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

FirewallPolicyArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall policy.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: Yes

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: $([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
    "FirewallArn": "string",
    "FirewallName": "string",
    "FirewallPolicyArn": "string",
    "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

FirewallPolicyArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall policy.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

The operation failed because it's not valid. For example, you might have tried to delete a rule group or firewall policy that's in use.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidTokenException

The token you provided is stale or isn't valid for the operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific Amazon SDKs, see the following:

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Go v2</u>
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python

Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

See Also

AssociateSubnets

Associates the specified subnets in the Amazon VPC to the firewall. You can specify one subnet for each of the Availability Zones that the VPC spans.

This request creates an Amazon Network Firewall firewall endpoint in each of the subnets. To enable the firewall's protections, you must also modify the VPC's route tables for each subnet's Availability Zone, to redirect the traffic that's coming into and going out of the zone through the firewall endpoint.

Request Syntax

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

SubnetMappings

The IDs of the subnets that you want to associate with the firewall.

Type: Array of SubnetMapping objects

Required: Yes

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: $([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$

Required: No

Response Syntax

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

SubnetMappings

The IDs of the subnets that are associated with the firewall.

Type: Array of SubnetMapping objects

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Errors</u>.

InsufficientCapacityException

Amazon doesn't currently have enough available capacity to fulfill your request. Try your request later.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

The operation failed because it's not valid. For example, you might have tried to delete a rule group or firewall policy that's in use.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidTokenException

The token you provided is stale or isn't valid for the operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific Amazon SDKs, see the following:

Amazon Command Line Interface

- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

CreateFirewall

Creates an Amazon Network Firewall Firewall and accompanying FirewallStatus for a VPC.

The firewall defines the configuration settings for an Amazon Network Firewall firewall. The settings that you can define at creation include the firewall policy, the subnets in your VPC to use for the firewall endpoints, and any tags that are attached to the firewall Amazon resource.

After you create a firewall, you can provide additional settings, like the logging configuration.

To update the settings for a firewall, you use the operations that apply to the settings themselves, for example UpdateLoggingConfiguration, AssociateSubnets, and UpdateFirewallDeleteProtection.

To manage a firewall's tags, use the standard Amazon resource tagging operations, ListTagsForResource, TagResource, and UntagResource.

To retrieve information about firewalls, use ListFirewalls and DescribeFirewall.

To generate a report on the last 30 days of traffic monitored by a firewall, use StartAnalysisReport.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "AvailabilityZoneChangeProtection": boolean,
   "AvailabilityZone<u>Mappings</u>": [
      {
         "AvailabilityZone": "string"
      }
   ],
   "DeleteProtection": boolean,
   "Description": "string",
   "EnabledAnalysisTypes": [ "string" ],
   "EncryptionConfiguration": {
      "KeyId": "string",
      "Type": "string"
   },
   "FirewallName": "string",
   "FirewallPolicyArn": "string",
   "FirewallPolicyChangeProtection": boolean,
   "SubnetChangeProtection": boolean,
   "SubnetMappings": [
      {
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AvailabilityZoneChangeProtection

Optional. A setting indicating whether the firewall is protected against changes to its Availability Zone configuration. When set to TRUE, you cannot add or remove Availability Zones without first disabling this protection using <u>UpdateAvailabilityZoneChangeProtection</u>.

Default value: FALSE

Type: Boolean

Required: No

AvailabilityZoneMappings

Required. The Availability Zones where you want to create firewall endpoints for a transit gateway-attached firewall. You must specify at least one Availability Zone. Consider enabling the firewall in every Availability Zone where you have workloads to maintain Availability Zone isolation.

You can modify Availability Zones later using <u>AssociateAvailabilityZones</u> or <u>DisassociateAvailabilityZones</u>, but this may briefly disrupt traffic. The AvailabilityZoneChangeProtection setting controls whether you can make these modifications.

Type: Array of AvailabilityZoneMapping objects

Required: No

DeleteProtection

A flag indicating whether it is possible to delete the firewall. A setting of TRUE indicates that the firewall is protected against deletion. Use this setting to protect against accidentally deleting a firewall that is in use. When you create a firewall, the operation initializes this flag to TRUE.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Description

A description of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: ^.*\$

Required: No

EnabledAnalysisTypes

An optional setting indicating the specific traffic analysis types to enable on the firewall.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: TLS_SNI | HTTP_HOST

Required: No

EncryptionConfiguration

A complex type that contains settings for encryption of your firewall resources.

Type: EncryptionConfiguration object

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: Yes

FirewallPolicyArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the <u>FirewallPolicy</u> that you want to use for the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: Yes

FirewallPolicyChangeProtection

A setting indicating whether the firewall is protected against a change to the firewall policy association. Use this setting to protect against accidentally modifying the firewall policy for a firewall that is in use. When you create a firewall, the operation initializes this setting to TRUE.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

SubnetChangeProtection

A setting indicating whether the firewall is protected against changes to the subnet associations. Use this setting to protect against accidentally modifying the subnet associations for a firewall that is in use. When you create a firewall, the operation initializes this setting to TRUE.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

SubnetMappings

The public subnets to use for your Network Firewall firewalls. Each subnet must belong to a different Availability Zone in the VPC. Network Firewall creates a firewall endpoint in each subnet.

Type: Array of <u>SubnetMapping</u> objects

Required: No

<u>Tags</u>

The key:value pairs to associate with the resource.

Type: Array of Tag objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 200 items.

Required: No

TransitGatewayld

Required when creating a transit gateway-attached firewall. The unique identifier of the transit gateway to attach to this firewall. You can provide either a transit gateway from your account or one that has been shared with you through Amazon Resource Access Manager.

▲ Important

After creating the firewall, you cannot change the transit gateway association. To use a different transit gateway, you must create a new firewall.

For information about creating firewalls, see <u>CreateFirewall</u>. For specific guidance about transit gateway-attached firewalls, see <u>Considerations for transit gateway-attached firewalls</u> in the *Amazon Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^tgw-[0-9a-z]+\$

Required: No

Vpcld

The unique identifier of the VPC where Network Firewall should create the firewall.

You can't change this setting after you create the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^vpc-[0-9a-f]+\$

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "Firewall": {
      "AvailabilityZoneChangeProtection": boolean,
      "AvailabilityZoneMappings": [
         {
            "AvailabilityZone": "string"
         }
      ],
      "DeleteProtection": boolean,
      "Description": "string",
      "EnabledAnalysisTypes": [ "string" ],
      "EncryptionConfiguration": {
         "KeyId": "string",
         "Type": "string"
      },
      "FirewallArn": "string",
      "FirewallId": "string",
      "FirewallName": "string",
      "FirewallPolicyArn": "string",
      "FirewallPolicyChangeProtection": boolean,
      "NumberOfAssociations": number,
      "SubnetChangeProtection": boolean,
      "SubnetMappings": [
         {
            "IPAddressType": "string",
            "SubnetId": "string"
         }
      ],
      "Tags": [
         {
            "Key": "string",
            "Value": "string"
         }
      ],
      "TransitGatewayId": "string",
```

```
"TransitGatewayOwnerAccountId": "string",
      "VpcId": "string"
   },
   "FirewallStatus": {
      "CapacityUsageSummary": {
         "CIDRs": {
            "AvailableCIDRCount": number,
            "IPSetReferences": {
               "string" : {
                   "ResolvedCIDRCount": number
               }
            },
            "UtilizedCIDRCount": number
         }
      },
      "ConfigurationSyncStateSummary": "string",
      "Status": "string",
      "SyncStates": {
         "string" : {
            "Attachment": {
               "EndpointId": "string",
               "Status": "string",
               "StatusMessage": "string",
               "SubnetId": "string"
            },
            "Config": {
               "string" : {
                  "SyncStatus": "string",
                  "UpdateToken": "string"
               }
            }
         }
      },
      "TransitGatewayAttachmentSyncState": {
         "AttachmentId": "string",
         "StatusMessage": "string",
         "TransitGatewayAttachmentStatus": "string"
      }
   }
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Firewall

The configuration settings for the firewall. These settings include the firewall policy and the subnets in your VPC to use for the firewall endpoints.

Type: Firewall object

FirewallStatus

Detailed information about the current status of a <u>Firewall</u>. You can retrieve this for a firewall by calling <u>DescribeFirewall</u> and providing the firewall name and ARN.

The firewall status indicates a combined status. It indicates whether all subnets are up-to-date with the latest firewall configurations, which is based on the sync states config values, and also whether all subnets have their endpoints fully enabled, based on their sync states attachment values.

Type: FirewallStatus object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InsufficientCapacityException

Amazon doesn't currently have enough available capacity to fulfill your request. Try your request later.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

The operation failed because it's not valid. For example, you might have tried to delete a rule group or firewall policy that's in use.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

Unable to perform the operation because doing so would violate a limit setting.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific Amazon SDKs, see the following:

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3

- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

CreateFirewallPolicy

Creates the firewall policy for the firewall according to the specifications.

An Amazon Network Firewall firewall policy defines the behavior of a firewall, in a collection of stateless and stateful rule groups and other settings. You can use one firewall policy for multiple firewalls.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "Description": "string",
   "DryRun": boolean,
   "EncryptionConfiguration": {
      "KeyId": "string",
      "Type": "string"
   },
   "FirewallPolicy": {
      "PolicyVariables": {
         "RuleVariables": {
            "string" : {
               "Definition": [ "string" ]
            }
         }
      },
      "StatefulDefaultActions": [ "string" ],
      "StatefulEngineOptions": {
         "FlowTimeouts": {
            "TcpIdleTimeoutSeconds": number
         },
         "RuleOrder": "string",
         "StreamExceptionPolicy": "string"
      },
      "StatefulRuleGroupReferences": [
         {
            "DeepThreatInspection": boolean,
            "Override": {
               "Action": "string"
            },
            "Priority": number,
            "ResourceArn": "string"
         }
      ],
```

```
"StatelessCustomActions": [
         {
            "ActionDefinition": {
                "PublishMetricAction": {
                   "Dimensions": [
                      {
                         "Value": "string"
                      }
                   ]
                }
            },
             "ActionName": "string"
         }
      ],
      "StatelessDefaultActions": [ "string" ],
      "StatelessFragmentDefaultActions": [ "string" ],
      "StatelessRuleGroupReferences": [
         {
            "Priority": number,
            "ResourceArn": "string"
         }
      ],
      "TLSInspectionConfigurationArn": "string"
   },
   "FirewallPolicyName": "string",
   "Tags": [
      {
         "Key": "string",
         "Value": "string"
      }
   ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Description

A description of the firewall policy.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: ^.*\$

Required: No

DryRun

Indicates whether you want Network Firewall to just check the validity of the request, rather than run the request.

If set to TRUE, Network Firewall checks whether the request can run successfully, but doesn't actually make the requested changes. The call returns the value that the request would return if you ran it with dry run set to FALSE, but doesn't make additions or changes to your resources. This option allows you to make sure that you have the required permissions to run the request and that your request parameters are valid.

If set to FALSE, Network Firewall makes the requested changes to your resources.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

EncryptionConfiguration

A complex type that contains settings for encryption of your firewall policy resources.

Type: EncryptionConfiguration object

Required: No

FirewallPolicy

The rule groups and policy actions to use in the firewall policy.

Type: FirewallPolicy object

Required: Yes

FirewallPolicyName

The descriptive name of the firewall policy. You can't change the name of a firewall policy after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: Yes

<u>Tags</u>

The key:value pairs to associate with the resource.

Type: Array of <u>Tag</u> objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 200 items.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "FirewallPolicyResponse": {
      "ConsumedStatefulRuleCapacity": number,
      "ConsumedStatelessRuleCapacity": number,
      "Description": "string",
      "EncryptionConfiguration": {
         "KeyId": "string",
         "Type": "string"
      },
      "FirewallPolicyArn": "string",
      "FirewallPolicyId": "string",
      "FirewallPolicyName": "string",
      "FirewallPolicyStatus": "string",
      "LastModifiedTime": number,
      "NumberOfAssociations": number,
      "Tags": [
         {
            "Key": "string",
            "Value": "string"
         }
      ]
   },
   "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FirewallPolicyResponse

The high-level properties of a firewall policy. This, along with the <u>FirewallPolicy</u>, define the policy. You can retrieve all objects for a firewall policy by calling <u>DescribeFirewallPolicy</u>.

Type: FirewallPolicyResponse object

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall policy. The token marks the state of the policy resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the policy, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the policy hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the firewall policy again to get a current copy of it with current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InsufficientCapacityException

Amazon doesn't currently have enough available capacity to fulfill your request. Try your request later.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

Unable to perform the operation because doing so would violate a limit setting.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific Amazon SDKs, see the following:

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3

- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

CreateRuleGroup

Creates the specified stateless or stateful rule group, which includes the rules for network traffic inspection, a capacity setting, and tags.

You provide your rule group specification in your request using either RuleGroup or Rules.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "AnalyzeRuleGroup": boolean,
   "Capacity": number,
   "Description": "string",
   "DryRun": boolean,
   "EncryptionConfiguration": {
      "KeyId": "string",
      "Type": "string"
   },
   "RuleGroup": {
      "ReferenceSets": {
         "IPSetReferences": {
            "string" : {
               "ReferenceArn": "string"
            }
         }
      },
      "RulesSource": {
         "RulesSourceList": {
            "GeneratedRulesType": "string",
            "Targets": [ "string" ],
            "TargetTypes": [ "string" ]
         },
         "RulesString": "string",
         "StatefulRules": [
            {
               "Action": "string",
               "Header": {
                  "Destination": "string",
                  "DestinationPort": "string",
                   "Direction": "string",
                   "Protocol": "string",
                   "Source": "string",
                   "SourcePort": "string"
```

```
},
      "RuleOptions": [
         {
            "Keyword": "string",
            "Settings": [ "string" ]
         }
      ]
  }
],
"StatelessRul<u>esAndCustomActions</u>": {
   "CustomActions": [
      {
         "ActionDefinition": {
            "PublishMetricAction": {
               "Dimensions": [
                   {
                      "Value": "string"
                   }
               ]
            }
         },
         "ActionName": "string"
      }
   ],
   "StatelessRules": [
      {
         "Priority": number,
         "RuleDefinition": {
            "Actions": [ "string" ],
            "MatchAttributes": {
               "DestinationPorts": [
                   {
                      "FromPort": number,
                      "ToPort": number
                   }
               ],
               "Destinations": [
                   {
                      "AddressDefinition": "string"
                   }
               ],
               "Protocols": [ number ],
               "SourcePorts": [
                   {
```

```
"FromPort": number,
                              "ToPort": number
                          }
                       ],
                       "<u>Sources</u>": [
                          {
                              "AddressDef<u>inition</u>": "string"
                          }
                       ],
                       "TCPF<u>lags</u>": [
                          {
                             "Flags": [ "string" ],
                             "Masks": [ "string" ]
                          }
                       ]
                   }
                }
             }
         ]
      }
   },
   "RuleVariables": {
      "IPSets": {
         "string" : {
             "Definition": [ "string" ]
         }
      },
      "<u>PortSets</u>": {
         "string" : {
             "Definition": [ "string" ]
         }
      }
   },
   "StatefulRuleOptions": {
      "RuleOrder": "string"
   }
},
"RuleGroupName": "string",
"Rules": "string",
"SourceMetadata": {
   "SourceArn": "string",
   "SourceUpdateToken": "string"
},
"SummaryConfiguration": {
```

```
"RuleOptions": [ "string" ]
},
"Tags": [
    {
        "Key": "string",
        "Value": "string"
    }
],
"Type": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AnalyzeRuleGroup

Indicates whether you want Network Firewall to analyze the stateless rules in the rule group for rule behavior such as asymmetric routing. If set to TRUE, Network Firewall runs the analysis and then creates the rule group for you. To run the stateless rule group analyzer without creating the rule group, set DryRun to TRUE.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Capacity

The maximum operating resources that this rule group can use. Rule group capacity is fixed at creation. When you update a rule group, you are limited to this capacity. When you reference a rule group from a firewall policy, Network Firewall reserves this capacity for the rule group.

You can retrieve the capacity that would be required for a rule group before you create the rule group by calling <u>CreateRuleGroup</u> with DryRun set to TRUE.

1 Note

You can't change or exceed this capacity when you update the rule group, so leave room for your rule group to grow.

Capacity for a stateless rule group

For a stateless rule group, the capacity required is the sum of the capacity requirements of the individual rules that you expect to have in the rule group.

To calculate the capacity requirement of a single rule, multiply the capacity requirement values of each of the rule's match settings:

- A match setting with no criteria specified has a value of 1.
- A match setting with Any specified has a value of 1.
- All other match settings have a value equal to the number of elements provided in the setting. For example, a protocol setting ["UDP"] and a source setting ["10.0.0.0/24"] each have a value of 1. A protocol setting ["UDP","TCP"] has a value of 2. A source setting ["10.0.0.0/24","10.0.0.1/24","10.0.0.2/24"] has a value of 3.

A rule with no criteria specified in any of its match settings has a capacity requirement of 1. A rule with protocol setting ["UDP","TCP"], source setting ["10.0.0/24","10.0.0.1/24","10.0.0.2/24"], and a single specification or no specification for each of the other match settings has a capacity requirement of 6.

Capacity for a stateful rule group

For a stateful rule group, the minimum capacity required is the number of individual rules that you expect to have in the rule group.

Type: Integer

Required: Yes

Description

A description of the rule group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: ^.*\$

Required: No

DryRun

Indicates whether you want Network Firewall to just check the validity of the request, rather than run the request.

If set to TRUE, Network Firewall checks whether the request can run successfully, but doesn't actually make the requested changes. The call returns the value that the request would return if you ran it with dry run set to FALSE, but doesn't make additions or changes to your resources. This option allows you to make sure that you have the required permissions to run the request and that your request parameters are valid.

If set to FALSE, Network Firewall makes the requested changes to your resources.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

EncryptionConfiguration

A complex type that contains settings for encryption of your rule group resources.

Type: EncryptionConfiguration object

Required: No

RuleGroup

An object that defines the rule group rules.

🚯 Note

You must provide either this rule group setting or a Rules setting, but not both.

Type: RuleGroup object

Required: No

RuleGroupName

The descriptive name of the rule group. You can't change the name of a rule group after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: Yes

Rules

A string containing stateful rule group rules specifications in Suricata flat format, with one rule per line. Use this to import your existing Suricata compatible rule groups.

Note

You must provide either this rules setting or a populated RuleGroup setting, but not both.

You can provide your rule group specification in Suricata flat format through this setting when you create or update your rule group. The call response returns a <u>RuleGroup</u> object that Network Firewall has populated from your string.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 2000000.

Required: No

SourceMetadata

A complex type that contains metadata about the rule group that your own rule group is copied from. You can use the metadata to keep track of updates made to the originating rule group.

Type: SourceMetadata object

Required: No

SummaryConfiguration

An object that contains a RuleOptions array of strings. You use RuleOptions to determine which of the following <u>RuleSummary</u> values are returned in response to DescribeRuleGroupSummary.

- Metadata returns
- Msg
- SID

Type: SummaryConfiguration object

API Reference

Required: No

Tags

The key:value pairs to associate with the resource.

Type: Array of Tag objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 200 items.

Required: No

Туре

Indicates whether the rule group is stateless or stateful. If the rule group is stateless, it contains stateless rules. If it is stateful, it contains stateful rules.

Type: String

Valid Values: STATELESS | STATEFUL

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "RuleGroupResponse": {
      "AnalysisResults": [
         {
            "AnalysisDetail": "string",
            "IdentifiedRuleIds": [ "string" ],
            "IdentifiedType": "string"
         }
      ],
      "Capacity": number,
      "ConsumedCapacity": number,
      "Description": "string",
      "EncryptionConfiguration": {
         "KeyId": "string",
         "Type": "string"
      },
      "LastModifiedTime": number,
      "NumberOfAssociations": number,
      "RuleGroupArn": "string",
```
```
"RuleGroupId": "string",
   "RuleGroupName": "string",
   "RuleGroupStatus": "string",
   "SnsTopic": "string",
   "SourceMetadata": {
      "SourceArn": "string",
      "SourceUpdateToken": "string"
   },
   "SummaryConfiguration": {
      "RuleOptions": [ "string" ]
   },
   "<u>Tags</u>": [
      {
         "Key": "string",
         "Value": "string"
      }
   ],
   "Type": "string"
},
"UpdateToken": "string"
```

Response Elements

}

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

RuleGroupResponse

The high-level properties of a rule group. This, along with the <u>RuleGroup</u>, define the rule group. You can retrieve all objects for a rule group by calling <u>DescribeRuleGroup</u>.

Type: <u>RuleGroupResponse</u> object

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the rule group. The token marks the state of the rule group resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the rule group, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the rule group hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it

has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the rule group again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InsufficientCapacityException

Amazon doesn't currently have enough available capacity to fulfill your request. Try your request later.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

Unable to perform the operation because doing so would violate a limit setting.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- <u>Amazon SDK for .NET</u>
- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- <u>Amazon SDK for Java V2</u>
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

CreateTLSInspectionConfiguration

Creates an Amazon Network Firewall TLS inspection configuration. Network Firewall uses TLS inspection configurations to decrypt your firewall's inbound and outbound SSL/TLS traffic. After decryption, Network Firewall inspects the traffic according to your firewall policy's stateful rules, and then re-encrypts it before sending it to its destination. You can enable inspection of your firewall's inbound traffic, outbound traffic, or both. To use TLS inspection with your firewall, you must first import or provision certificates using ACM, create a TLS inspection configuration, add that configuration to a new firewall policy, and then associate that policy with your firewall.

To update the settings for a TLS inspection configuration, use <u>UpdateTLSInspectionConfiguration</u>.

To manage a TLS inspection configuration's tags, use the standard Amazon resource tagging operations, ListTagsForResource, TagResource, and UntagResource.

To retrieve information about TLS inspection configurations, use <u>ListTLSInspectionConfigurations</u> and <u>DescribeTLSInspectionConfiguration</u>.

For more information about TLS inspection configurations, see <u>Inspecting SSL/TLS traffic with TLS</u> inspection configurations in the *Amazon Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "Description": "string",
   "EncryptionConfiguration": {
      "KeyId": "string",
      "Type": "string"
   },
   "Tags": [
      {
         "Key": "string",
         "Value": "string"
      }
   ],
   "TLSInspectionConfiguration": {
      "ServerCertificateConfigurations": [
         {
            "CertificateAuthorityArn": "string",
            "CheckCertificateRevocationStatus": {
               "RevokedStatusAction": "string",
```

```
"UnknownStatusAction": "string"
             },
             "Scopes": [
                {
                    "DestinationPorts": [
                       {
                          "FromPort": number,
                          "<u>ToPort</u>": number
                       }
                   ],
                    "Destinations": [
                       {
                          "AddressDefinition": "string"
                       }
                   ],
                    "Protocols": [ number ],
                    "SourcePorts": [
                       {
                          "FromPort": number,
                          "ToPort": number
                       }
                    ],
                    "Sources": [
                       {
                          "AddressDefinition": "string"
                       }
                   ]
                }
             ],
             "<u>ServerCertificates</u>": [
                {
                    "ResourceArn": "string"
                }
             ]
          }
      ]
   },
   "TLSInspectionConfigurationName": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Description

A description of the TLS inspection configuration.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: ^.*\$

Required: No

EncryptionConfiguration

A complex type that contains optional Amazon Key Management Service (KMS) encryption settings for your Network Firewall resources. Your data is encrypted by default with an Amazon owned key that Amazon owns and manages for you. You can use either the Amazon owned key, or provide your own customer managed key. To learn more about KMS encryption of your Network Firewall resources, see <u>Encryption at rest with Amazon Key Managment Service</u> in the *Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Type: EncryptionConfiguration object

Required: No

<u>Tags</u>

The key:value pairs to associate with the resource.

Type: Array of Tag objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 200 items.

Required: No

TLSInspectionConfiguration

The object that defines a TLS inspection configuration. This, along with <u>TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse</u>, define the TLS inspection configuration. You can retrieve all objects for a TLS inspection configuration by calling <u>DescribeTLSInspectionConfiguration</u>.

Amazon Network Firewall uses a TLS inspection configuration to decrypt traffic. Network Firewall re-encrypts the traffic before sending it to its destination.

To use a TLS inspection configuration, you add it to a new Network Firewall firewall policy, then you apply the firewall policy to a firewall. Network Firewall acts as a proxy service to decrypt and inspect the traffic traveling through your firewalls. You can reference a TLS inspection configuration from more than one firewall policy, and you can use a firewall policy in more than one firewall. For more information about using TLS inspection configurations, see <u>Inspecting SSL/TLS traffic with TLS inspection configurations</u> in the *Amazon Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Type: <u>TLSInspectionConfiguration</u> object

Required: Yes

TLSInspectionConfigurationName

The descriptive name of the TLS inspection configuration. You can't change the name of a TLS inspection configuration after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse": {
      "CertificateAuthority": {
         "CertificateArn": "string",
         "CertificateSerial": "string",
         "Status": "string",
         "StatusMessage": "string"
      },
      "Certificates": [
         {
            "CertificateArn": "string",
            "CertificateSerial": "string",
            "Status": "string",
            "StatusMessage": "string"
         }
      ],
```

```
"Description": "string",
      "EncryptionConfiguration": {
         "KeyId": "string",
         "Type": "string"
      },
      "LastModifiedTime": number,
      "NumberOfAssociations": number,
      "Tags": [
         {
            "Key": "string",
            "Value": "string"
         }
      ],
      "TLSInspectionConfigurationArn": "string",
      "TLSInspectionConfigurationId": "string",
      "TLSInspectionConfigurationName": "string",
      "TLSInspectionConfigurationStatus": "string"
   },
   "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse

The high-level properties of a TLS inspection configuration. This, along with the <u>TLSInspectionConfiguration</u>, define the TLS inspection configuration. You can retrieve all objects for a TLS inspection configuration by calling <u>DescribeTLSInspectionConfiguration</u>.

Type: <u>TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse</u> object

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the TLS inspection configuration. The token marks the state of the TLS inspection configuration resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the TLS inspection configuration, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the TLS inspection configuration

hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the TLS inspection configuration again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Errors</u>.

InsufficientCapacityException

Amazon doesn't currently have enough available capacity to fulfill your request. Try your request later.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

Unable to perform the operation because doing so would violate a limit setting.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- <u>Amazon SDK for Kotlin</u>
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

CreateVpcEndpointAssociation

Creates a firewall endpoint for an Amazon Network Firewall firewall. This type of firewall endpoint is independent of the firewall endpoints that you specify in the Firewall itself, and you define it in addition to those endpoints after the firewall has been created. You can define a VPC endpoint association using a different VPC than the one you used in the firewall specifications.

Request Syntax

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Description

A description of the VPC endpoint association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: ^.*\$

```
CreateVpcEndpointAssociation
```

Required: No

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: Yes

SubnetMapping

The ID for a subnet that's used in an association with a firewall. This is used in <u>CreateFirewall</u>, <u>AssociateSubnets</u>, and <u>CreateVpcEndpointAssociation</u>. Amazon Network Firewall creates an instance of the associated firewall in each subnet that you specify, to filter traffic in the subnet's Availability Zone.

Type: SubnetMapping object

Required: Yes

Tags

The key:value pairs to associate with the resource.

Type: Array of Tag objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 200 items.

Required: No

Vpcld

The unique identifier of the VPC where you want to create a firewall endpoint.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^vpc-[0-9a-f]+\$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "VpcEndpointAssociation": {
      "Description": "string",
      "FirewallArn": "string",
      "SubnetMapping": {
         "IPAddressType": "string",
         "SubnetId": "string"
      },
      "<u>Tags</u>": [
         {
             "Key": "string",
             "Value": "string"
         }
      ],
      "VpcEndpointAssociationArn": "string",
      "VpcEndpointAssociationId": "string",
      "VpcId": "string"
   },
   "VpcEndpointAssociationStatus": {
      "AssociationSyncState": {
         "string" : {
             "Attachment": {
                "EndpointId": "string",
                "Status": "string",
                "StatusMessage": "string",
                "SubnetId": "string"
            }
         }
      },
      "Status": "string"
   }
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Response Syntax

VpcEndpointAssociation

The configuration settings for the VPC endpoint association. These settings include the firewall and the VPC and subnet to use for the firewall endpoint.

Type: VpcEndpointAssociation object

VpcEndpointAssociationStatus

Detailed information about the current status of a <u>VpcEndpointAssociation</u>. You can retrieve this by calling <u>DescribeVpcEndpointAssociation</u> and providing the VPC endpoint association ARN.

Type: VpcEndpointAssociationStatus object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Errors</u>.

InsufficientCapacityException

Amazon doesn't currently have enough available capacity to fulfill your request. Try your request later.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

The operation failed because it's not valid. For example, you might have tried to delete a rule group or firewall policy that's in use.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

• You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.

- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

Unable to perform the operation because doing so would violate a limit setting.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteFirewall

Deletes the specified <u>Firewall</u> and its <u>FirewallStatus</u>. This operation requires the firewall's DeleteProtection flag to be FALSE. You can't revert this operation.

You can check whether a firewall is in use by reviewing the route tables for the Availability Zones where you have firewall subnet mappings. Retrieve the subnet mappings by calling <u>DescribeFirewall</u>. You define and update the route tables through Amazon VPC. As needed, update the route tables for the zones to remove the firewall endpoints. When the route tables no longer use the firewall endpoints, you can remove the firewall safely.

To delete a firewall, remove the delete protection if you need to using UpdateFirewallDeleteProtection, then delete the firewall by calling DeleteFirewall.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "FirewallArn": "string",
    "FirewallName": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "Firewall": {
      "AvailabilityZoneChangeProtection": boolean,
      "AvailabilityZoneMappings": [
         {
            "AvailabilityZone": "string"
         }
      ],
      "DeleteProtection": boolean,
      "Description": "string",
      "EnabledAnalysisTypes": [ "string" ],
      "EncryptionConfiguration": {
         "KeyId": "string",
         "Type": "string"
      },
      "FirewallArn": "string",
      "FirewallId": "string",
      "FirewallName": "string",
      "FirewallPolicyArn": "string",
      "FirewallPolicyChangeProtection": boolean,
      "NumberOfAssociations": number,
      "SubnetChangeProtection": boolean,
      "SubnetMappings": [
         {
            "IPAddressType": "string",
            "SubnetId": "string"
         }
```

```
],
   "<u>Tags</u>": [
      {
         "Key": "string",
         "Value": "string"
      }
   ],
   "TransitGatewayId": "string",
   "TransitGatewayOwnerAccountId": "string",
   "VpcId": "string"
},
"FirewallStatus": {
   "CapacityUsageSummary": {
      "CIDRs": {
         "AvailableCIDRCount": number,
         "IPSetReferences": {
            "string" : {
               "ResolvedCIDRCount": number
            }
         },
         "UtilizedCIDRCount": number
      }
   },
   "ConfigurationSyncStateSummary": "string",
   "Status": "string",
   "SyncStates": {
      "string" : {
         "Attachment": {
            "EndpointId": "string",
            "Status": "string",
            "StatusMessage": "string",
            "SubnetId": "string"
         },
         "Config": {
            "string" : {
               "SyncStatus": "string",
               "UpdateToken": "string"
            }
         }
      }
   },
   "TransitGatewayAttachmentSyncState": {
      "AttachmentId": "string",
      "StatusMessage": "string",
```

```
"TransitGatewayAttachmentStatus": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Firewall

}

A firewall defines the behavior of a firewall, the main VPC where the firewall is used, the Availability Zones where the firewall can be used, and one subnet to use for a firewall endpoint within each of the Availability Zones. The Availability Zones are defined implicitly in the subnet specifications.

In addition to the firewall endpoints that you define in this Firewall specification, you can create firewall endpoints in VpcEndpointAssociation resources for any VPC, in any Availability Zone where the firewall is already in use.

The status of the firewall, for example whether it's ready to filter network traffic, is provided in the corresponding <u>FirewallStatus</u>. You can retrieve both the firewall and firewall status by calling DescribeFirewall.

Type: Firewall object

FirewallStatus

Detailed information about the current status of a <u>Firewall</u>. You can retrieve this for a firewall by calling <u>DescribeFirewall</u> and providing the firewall name and ARN.

The firewall status indicates a combined status. It indicates whether all subnets are up-to-date with the latest firewall configurations, which is based on the sync states config values, and also whether all subnets have their endpoints fully enabled, based on their sync states attachment values.

Type: <u>FirewallStatus</u> object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

The operation failed because it's not valid. For example, you might have tried to delete a rule group or firewall policy that's in use.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnsupportedOperationException

The operation you requested isn't supported by Network Firewall.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- <u>Amazon Command Line Interface</u>
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Go v2</u>
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- <u>Amazon SDK for PHP V3</u>
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteFirewallPolicy

Deletes the specified FirewallPolicy.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "FirewallPolicyArn": "string",
    "FirewallPolicyName": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

FirewallPolicyArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall policy.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

FirewallPolicyName

The descriptive name of the firewall policy. You can't change the name of a firewall policy after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "FirewallPolicyResponse": {
      "ConsumedStatefulRuleCapacity": number,
      "ConsumedStatelessRuleCapacity": number,
      "Description": "string",
      "EncryptionConfiguration": {
         "KeyId": "string",
         "Type": "string"
      },
      "FirewallPolicyArn": "string",
      "FirewallPolicyId": "string",
      "FirewallPolicyName": "string",
      "FirewallPolicyStatus": "string",
      "LastModifiedTime": number,
      "NumberOfAssociations": number,
      "Tags": [
         {
            "Key": "string",
            "Value": "string"
         }
      ]
   }
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FirewallPolicyResponse

The object containing the definition of the <u>FirewallPolicyResponse</u> that you asked to delete.

Type: <u>FirewallPolicyResponse</u> object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

The operation failed because it's not valid. For example, you might have tried to delete a rule group or firewall policy that's in use.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnsupportedOperationException

The operation you requested isn't supported by Network Firewall.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- <u>Amazon Command Line Interface</u>
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Go v2</u>
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- <u>Amazon SDK for PHP V3</u>
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteNetworkFirewallTransitGatewayAttachment

Deletes a transit gateway attachment from a Network Firewall. Either the firewall owner or the transit gateway owner can delete the attachment.

<u> Important</u>

After you delete a transit gateway attachment, raffic will no longer flow through the firewall endpoints.

After you initiate the delete operation, use <u>DescribeFirewall</u> to monitor the deletion status.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "<u>TransitGatewayAttachmentId</u>": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

TransitGatewayAttachmentId

Required. The unique identifier of the transit gateway attachment to delete.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

```
Pattern: ^tgw-attach-[0-9a-z]+$
```

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

{

DeleteNetworkFirewallTransitGatewayAttachment

}

```
"<u>TransitGatewayAttachmentId</u>": "string",
"<u>TransitGatewayAttachmentStatus</u>": "string"
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

TransitGatewayAttachmentId

The ID of the transit gateway attachment that was deleted.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^tgw-attach-[0-9a-z]+\$

TransitGatewayAttachmentStatus

The current status of the transit gateway attachment deletion process.

Valid values are:

- CREATING The attachment is being created
- DELETING The attachment is being deleted
- DELETED The attachment has been deleted
- FAILED The attachment creation has failed and cannot be recovered
- ERROR The attachment is in an error state that might be recoverable
- READY The attachment is active and processing traffic
- PENDING_ACCEPTANCE The attachment is waiting to be accepted
- REJECTING The attachment is in the process of being rejected
- REJECTED The attachment has been rejected

Type: String

Valid Values: CREATING | DELETING | DELETED | FAILED | ERROR | READY | PENDING_ACCEPTANCE | REJECTING | REJECTED

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Errors</u>.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- <u>Amazon SDK for .NET</u>
- Amazon SDK for C++

- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteResourcePolicy

Deletes a resource policy that you created in a PutResourcePolicy request.

Request Syntax

```
{

"<u>ResourceArn</u>": "string"

}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ResourceArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the rule group or firewall policy whose resource policy you want to delete.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidResourcePolicyException

The policy statement failed validation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- <u>Amazon SDK for .NET</u>
- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3

- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteRuleGroup

Deletes the specified **RuleGroup**.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "RuleGroupArn": "string",
    "RuleGroupName": "string",
    "Type": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

RuleGroupArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the rule group.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

RuleGroupName

The descriptive name of the rule group. You can't change the name of a rule group after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

Туре

Indicates whether the rule group is stateless or stateful. If the rule group is stateless, it contains stateless rules. If it is stateful, it contains stateful rules.

🚺 Note

This setting is required for requests that do not include the RuleGroupARN.

Type: String

Valid Values: STATELESS | STATEFUL

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "RuleGroupResponse": {
      "AnalysisResults": [
         {
            "AnalysisDetail": "string",
            "IdentifiedRuleIds": [ "string" ],
            "IdentifiedType": "string"
         }
      ],
      "Capacity": number,
      "ConsumedCapacity": number,
      "Description": "string",
      "EncryptionConfiguration": {
         "KeyId": "string",
         "Type": "string"
      },
      "LastModifiedTime": number,
      "NumberOfAssociations": number,
      "<u>RuleGroupArn</u>": "string",
      "RuleGroupId": "string",
      "RuleGroupName": "string",
      "RuleGroupStatus": "string",
```

```
"SnsTopic": "string",
      "SourceMetadata": {
          "SourceArn": "string",
          "SourceUpdateToken": "string"
      },
      "SummaryConfiguration": {
          "RuleOptions": [ "string" ]
      },
      "Tags": [
          {
             "Key": "string",
             "Value": "string"
          }
      ],
      "<u>Type</u>": "string"
   }
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

RuleGroupResponse

The high-level properties of a rule group. This, along with the <u>RuleGroup</u>, define the rule group. You can retrieve all objects for a rule group by calling <u>DescribeRuleGroup</u>.

Type: RuleGroupResponse object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500
InvalidOperationException

The operation failed because it's not valid. For example, you might have tried to delete a rule group or firewall policy that's in use.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnsupportedOperationException

The operation you requested isn't supported by Network Firewall.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteTLSInspectionConfiguration

Deletes the specified <u>TLSInspectionConfiguration</u>.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "TLSInspectionConfigurationArn": "string",
    "TLSInspectionConfigurationName": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

TLSInspectionConfigurationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the TLS inspection configuration.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

TLSInspectionConfigurationName

The descriptive name of the TLS inspection configuration. You can't change the name of a TLS inspection configuration after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse": {
      "CertificateAuthority": {
         "CertificateArn": "string",
         "CertificateSerial": "string",
         "Status": "string",
         "StatusMessage": "string"
      },
      "Certificates": [
         {
            "CertificateArn": "string",
            "CertificateSerial": "string",
            "Status": "string",
            "StatusMessage": "string"
         }
      ],
      "Description": "string",
      "EncryptionConfiguration": {
         "KeyId": "string",
         "Type": "string"
      },
      "LastModifiedTime": number,
      "NumberOfAssociations": number,
      "Tags": [
         {
            "Key": "string",
            "Value": "string"
         }
      ],
      "TLSInspectionConfigurationArn": "string",
      "TLSInspectionConfigurationId": "string",
      "TLSInspectionConfigurationName": "string",
      "TLSInspectionConfigurationStatus": "string"
   }
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse

The high-level properties of a TLS inspection configuration. This, along with the <u>TLSInspectionConfiguration</u>, define the TLS inspection configuration. You can retrieve all objects for a TLS inspection configuration by calling <u>DescribeTLSInspectionConfiguration</u>.

Type: <u>TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse</u> object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

The operation failed because it's not valid. For example, you might have tried to delete a rule group or firewall policy that's in use.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- <u>Amazon Command Line Interface</u>
- <u>Amazon SDK for .NET</u>
- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Go v2</u>
- <u>Amazon SDK for Java V2</u>
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteVpcEndpointAssociation

Deletes the specified VpcEndpointAssociation.

You can check whether an endpoint association is in use by reviewing the route tables for the Availability Zones where you have the endpoint subnet mapping. You can retrieve the subnet mapping by calling <u>DescribeVpcEndpointAssociation</u>. You define and update the route tables through Amazon VPC. As needed, update the route tables for the Availability Zone to remove the firewall endpoint for the association. When the route tables no longer use the firewall endpoint, you can remove the endpoint association safely.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "VpcEndpointAssociationArn": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

VpcEndpointAssociationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a VPC endpoint association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
"VpcEndpointAssociation": {
```

{

```
"Description": "string",
      "FirewallArn": "string",
      "SubnetMapping": {
         "IPAddressType": "string",
         "SubnetId": "string"
      },
      "Tags": [
         {
            "Key": "string",
            "Value": "string"
         }
      ],
      "VpcEndpointAssociationArn": "string",
      "VpcEndpointAssociationId": "string",
      "VpcId": "string"
   },
   "VpcEndpointAssociationStatus": {
      "AssociationSyncState": {
         "string" : {
            "Attachment": {
               "EndpointId": "string",
               "Status": "string",
               "StatusMessage": "string",
               "SubnetId": "string"
            }
         }
      },
      "Status": "string"
   }
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

VpcEndpointAssociation

The configuration settings for the VPC endpoint association. These settings include the firewall and the VPC and subnet to use for the firewall endpoint.

Type: VpcEndpointAssociation object

VpcEndpointAssociationStatus

Detailed information about the current status of a <u>VpcEndpointAssociation</u>. You can retrieve this by calling <u>DescribeVpcEndpointAssociation</u> and providing the VPC endpoint association ARN.

Type: VpcEndpointAssociationStatus object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

The operation failed because it's not valid. For example, you might have tried to delete a rule group or firewall policy that's in use.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Go v2</u>
- <u>Amazon SDK for Java V2</u>
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeFirewall

Returns the data objects for the specified firewall.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "FirewallArn": "string",
    "FirewallName": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

DescribeFirewall

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "Firewall": {
      "AvailabilityZoneChangeProtection": boolean,
      "AvailabilityZoneMappings": [
         {
            "AvailabilityZone": "string"
         }
      ],
      "DeleteProtection": boolean,
      "Description": "string",
      "EnabledAnalysisTypes": [ "string" ],
      "EncryptionConfiguration": {
         "KeyId": "string",
         "Type": "string"
      },
      "FirewallArn": "string",
      "FirewallId": "string",
      "FirewallName": "string",
      "FirewallPolicyArn": "string",
      "FirewallPolicyChangeProtection": boolean,
      "NumberOfAssociations": number,
      "SubnetChangeProtection": boolean,
      "SubnetMappings": [
         {
            "IPAddressType": "string",
            "SubnetId": "string"
         }
      ],
      "Tags": [
         {
            "Key": "string",
            "Value": "string"
         }
      ],
      "TransitGatewayId": "string",
      "TransitGatewayOwnerAccountId": "string",
      "VpcId": "string"
```

```
},
   "FirewallStatus": {
      "CapacityUsageSummary": {
         "CIDRs": {
            "AvailableCIDRCount": number,
            "IPSetReferences": {
               "string" : {
                   "ResolvedCIDRCount": number
               }
            },
            "UtilizedCIDRCount": number
         }
      },
      "ConfigurationSyncStateSummary": "string",
      "Status": "string",
      "SyncStates": {
         "string" : {
            "Attachment": {
               "EndpointId": "string",
               "Status": "string",
               "StatusMessage": "string",
               "SubnetId": "string"
            },
            "Config": {
               "string" : {
                  "SyncStatus": "string",
                  "UpdateToken": "string"
               }
            }
         }
      },
      "TransitGatewayAttachmentSyncState": {
         "AttachmentId": "string",
         "StatusMessage": "string",
         "TransitGatewayAttachmentStatus": "string"
      }
   },
   "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

Response Elements

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Firewall

The configuration settings for the firewall. These settings include the firewall policy and the subnets in your VPC to use for the firewall endpoints.

Type: Firewall object

FirewallStatus

Detailed information about the current status of a <u>Firewall</u>. You can retrieve this for a firewall by calling <u>DescribeFirewall</u> and providing the firewall name and ARN.

The firewall status indicates a combined status. It indicates whether all subnets are up-to-date with the latest firewall configurations, which is based on the sync states config values, and also whether all subnets have their endpoints fully enabled, based on their sync states attachment values.

Type: FirewallStatus object

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: $([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Errors</u>.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- <u>Amazon SDK for .NET</u>
- Amazon SDK for C++

- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeFirewallMetadata

Returns the high-level information about a firewall, including the Availability Zones where the Firewall is currently in use.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "FirewallArn": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
    "Description": "string",
    "FirewallArn": "string",
    "FirewallPolicyArn": "string",
    "Status": "string",
    "SupportedAvailabilityZones": {
        "string" : {
            "IPAddressType": "string"
        }
    },
```

}

```
"TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "string"
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Description

A description of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: ^.*\$

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

FirewallPolicyArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall policy.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Status

The readiness of the configured firewall to handle network traffic across all of the Availability Zones where you have it configured. This setting is READY only when the ConfigurationSyncStateSummary value is IN_SYNC and the Attachment Status values for all of the configured subnets are READY. Type: String

Valid Values: PROVISIONING | DELETING | READY

SupportedAvailabilityZones

The Availability Zones that the firewall currently supports. This includes all Availability Zones for which the firewall has a subnet defined.

Type: String to AvailabilityZoneMetadata object map

TransitGatewayAttachmentId

The unique identifier of the transit gateway attachment associated with this firewall. This field is only present for transit gateway-attached firewalls.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^tgw-attach-[0-9a-z]+\$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeFirewallPolicy

Returns the data objects for the specified firewall policy.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "FirewallPolicyArn": "string",
    "FirewallPolicyName": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

FirewallPolicyArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall policy.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

FirewallPolicyName

The descriptive name of the firewall policy. You can't change the name of a firewall policy after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "FirewallPolicy": {
      "PolicyVariables": {
         "RuleVariables": {
            "string" : {
               "Definition": [ "string" ]
            }
         }
      },
      "StatefulDefaultActions": [ "string" ],
      "StatefulEngineOptions": {
         "FlowTimeouts": {
            "TcpIdleTimeoutSeconds": number
         },
         "RuleOrder": "string",
         "StreamExceptionPolicy": "string"
      },
      "StatefulRuleGroupReferences": [
         {
            "DeepThreatInspection": boolean,
            "Override": {
               "Action": "string"
            },
            "Priority": number,
            "ResourceArn": "string"
         }
      ],
      "StatelessCustomActions": [
         {
            "ActionDefinition": {
               "PublishMetricAction": {
                  "Dimensions": [
                      {
                         "Value": "string"
                      }
                  ]
               }
```

```
},
            "ActionName": "string"
         }
      ],
      "StatelessDefaultActions": [ "string" ],
      "StatelessFragmentDefaultActions": [ "string" ],
      "StatelessRuleGroupReferences": [
         {
            "Priority": number,
            "ResourceArn": "string"
         }
      ],
      "TLSInspectionConfigurationArn": "string"
   },
   "FirewallPolicyResponse": {
      "ConsumedStatefulRuleCapacity": number,
      "ConsumedStatelessRuleCapacity": number,
      "Description": "string",
      "EncryptionConfiguration": {
         "KeyId": "string",
         "Type": "string"
      },
      "FirewallPolicyArn": "string",
      "FirewallPolicyId": "string",
      "FirewallPolicyName": "string",
      "FirewallPolicyStatus": "string",
      "LastModifiedTime": number,
      "NumberOfAssociations": number,
      "Tags": [
         {
            "Key": "string",
            "Value": "string"
         }
      ]
   },
   "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Response Elements

FirewallPolicy

The policy for the specified firewall policy.

Type: FirewallPolicy object

FirewallPolicyResponse

The high-level properties of a firewall policy. This, along with the <u>FirewallPolicy</u>, define the policy. You can retrieve all objects for a firewall policy by calling <u>DescribeFirewallPolicy</u>.

Type: FirewallPolicyResponse object

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall policy. The token marks the state of the policy resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the policy, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the policy hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the firewall policy again to get a current copy of it with current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Go v2</u>
- <u>Amazon SDK for Java V2</u>
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeFlowOperation

Returns key information about a specific flow operation.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "AvailabilityZone": "string",
    "FirewallArn": "string",
    "FlowOperationId": "string",
    "VpcEndpointAssociationArn": "string",
    "VpcEndpointId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AvailabilityZone

The ID of the Availability Zone where the firewall is located. For example, us-east-2a.

Defines the scope a flow operation. You can use up to 20 filters to configure a single flow operation.

Type: String

Required: No

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: Yes

FlowOperationId

A unique identifier for the flow operation. This ID is returned in the responses to start and list commands. You provide to describe commands.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Fixed length of 36.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Required: Yes

VpcEndpointAssociationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a VPC endpoint association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

VpcEndpointId

A unique identifier for the primary endpoint associated with a firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 256.

```
Pattern: ^vpce-[a-zA-Z0-9]*$
```

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
    "AvailabilityZone": "string",
    "FirewallArn": "string",
    "FlowOperation": {
```

```
"FlowFilters": [
      {
         "DestinationAddress": {
            "AddressDefinition": "string"
         },
         "DestinationPort": "string",
         "Protocols": [ "string" ],
         "SourceAddress": {
            "AddressDefinition": "string"
         },
         "SourcePort": "string"
      }
   ],
   "MinimumFlowAgeInSeconds": number
},
"FlowOperationId": "string",
"FlowOperationStatus": "string",
"FlowOperationType": "string",
"FlowRequestTimestamp": number,
"StatusMessage": "string",
"VpcEndpointAssociationArn": "string",
"VpcEndpointId": "string"
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

AvailabilityZone

}

The ID of the Availability Zone where the firewall is located. For example, us-east-2a.

Defines the scope a flow operation. You can use up to 20 filters to configure a single flow operation.

Type: String

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

FlowOperation

Returns key information about a flow operation, such as related statuses, unique identifiers, and all filters defined in the operation.

Type: FlowOperation object

FlowOperationId

A unique identifier for the flow operation. This ID is returned in the responses to start and list commands. You provide to describe commands.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Fixed length of 36.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

FlowOperationStatus

Returns the status of the flow operation. This string is returned in the responses to start, list, and describe commands.

If the status is COMPLETED_WITH_ERRORS, results may be returned with any number of Flows missing from the response. If the status is FAILED, Flows returned will be empty.

Type: String

Valid Values: COMPLETED | IN_PROGRESS | FAILED | COMPLETED_WITH_ERRORS

FlowOperationType

Defines the type of FlowOperation.

Type: String

Valid Values: FLOW_FLUSH | FLOW_CAPTURE

FlowRequestTimestamp

A timestamp indicating when the Suricata engine identified flows impacted by an operation.

Type: Timestamp

StatusMessage

If the asynchronous operation fails, Network Firewall populates this with the reason for the error or failure. Options include Flow operation error and Flow timeout.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

VpcEndpointAssociationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a VPC endpoint association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

VpcEndpointId

A unique identifier for the primary endpoint associated with a firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^vpce-[a-zA-Z0-9]*\$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Errors</u>.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeLoggingConfiguration

Returns the logging configuration for the specified firewall.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "FirewallArn": "string",
    "FirewallName": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

Response Syntax

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

EnableMonitoringDashboard

A boolean that reflects whether or not the firewall monitoring dashboard is enabled on a firewall.

Returns TRUE when the firewall monitoring dashboard is enabled on the firewall. Returns FALSE when the firewall monitoring dashboard is not enabled on the firewall.

Type: Boolean

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Response Syntax

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

LoggingConfiguration

Defines how Amazon Network Firewall performs logging for a Firewall.

Type: LoggingConfiguration object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- <u>Amazon Command Line Interface</u>
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Go v2</u>
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- <u>Amazon SDK for PHP V3</u>
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeResourcePolicy

Retrieves a resource policy that you created in a <u>PutResourcePolicy</u> request.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "<u>ResourceArn</u>": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ResourceArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the rule group or firewall policy whose resource policy you want to retrieve.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
    "Policy": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.
API Reference

Policy

The IAM policy for the resource.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 395000.

Pattern: .*\S.*

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- <u>Amazon Command Line Interface</u>
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Go v2</u>
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- <u>Amazon SDK for PHP V3</u>
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeRuleGroup

Returns the data objects for the specified rule group.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "AnalyzeRuleGroup": boolean,
    "RuleGroupArn": "string",
    "RuleGroupName": "string",
    "Type": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AnalyzeRuleGroup

Indicates whether you want Network Firewall to analyze the stateless rules in the rule group for rule behavior such as asymmetric routing. If set to TRUE, Network Firewall runs the analysis.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

RuleGroupArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the rule group.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

RuleGroupName

The descriptive name of the rule group. You can't change the name of a rule group after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

Туре

Indicates whether the rule group is stateless or stateful. If the rule group is stateless, it contains stateless rules. If it is stateful, it contains stateful rules.

Note

This setting is required for requests that do not include the RuleGroupARN.

Type: String

Valid Values: STATELESS | STATEFUL

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
"RulesSourceList": {
   "GeneratedRulesType": "string",
   "Targets": [ "string" ],
   "TargetTypes": [ "string" ]
},
"RulesString": "string",
"StatefulRules": [
  {
      "Action": "string",
      "Header": {
         "Destination": "string",
         "DestinationPort": "string",
         "Direction": "string",
         "Protocol": "string",
         "Source": "string",
         "SourcePort": "string"
      },
      "RuleOptions": [
         {
            "Keyword": "string",
            "Settings": [ "string" ]
         }
      ]
  }
],
"StatelessRulesAndCustomActions": {
   "CustomActions": [
      {
         "ActionDefinition": {
            "PublishMetricAction": {
               "Dimensions": [
                  {
                     "Value": "string"
                  }
               ]
            }
         },
         "ActionName": "string"
      }
   ],
   "StatelessRules": [
      {
         "Priority": number,
         "RuleDefinition": {
```

```
"Actions": [ "string" ],
                "MatchAttributes": {
                   "DestinationPorts": [
                      {
                          "FromPort": number,
                          "ToPort": number
                      }
                   ],
                   "Destinations": [
                      ſ
                          "AddressDefinition": "string"
                      }
                   ],
                   "Protocols": [ number ],
                   "<u>SourcePorts</u>": [
                      {
                          "FromPort": number,
                          "ToPort": number
                      }
                   ],
                   "<u>Sources</u>": [
                      {
                          "AddressDefinition": "string"
                      }
                   ],
                   "TCPFlags": [
                      {
                          "<u>Flags</u>": [ "string" ],
                          "Masks": [ "string" ]
                      }
                   ]
                }
            }
         }
      ]
   }
},
"RuleVariables": {
   "IPSets": {
      "string" : {
         "Definition": [ "string" ]
      }
   },
   "PortSets": {
```

```
"string" : {
            "Definition": [ "string" ]
         }
      }
   },
   "StatefulRuleOptions": {
      "RuleOrder": "string"
   }
},
"RuleGroupResponse": {
   "AnalysisResults": [
      {
         "AnalysisDetail": "string",
         "IdentifiedRuleIds": [ "string" ],
         "IdentifiedType": "string"
      }
   ],
   "Capacity": number,
   "ConsumedCapacity": number,
   "Description": "string",
   "EncryptionConfiguration": {
      "KeyId": "string",
      "Type": "string"
   },
   "LastModifiedTime": number,
   "NumberOfAssociations": number,
   "RuleGroupArn": "string",
   "RuleGroupId": "string",
   "RuleGroupName": "string",
   "RuleGroupStatus": "string",
   "SnsTopic": "string",
   "SourceMetadata": {
      "SourceArn": "string",
      "SourceUpdateToken": "string"
   },
   "SummaryConfiguration": {
      "RuleOptions": [ "string" ]
   },
   "Tags": [
      {
         "Key": "string",
         "Value": "string"
      }
   ],
```

```
"<u>Type</u>": "string"
},
"<u>UpdateToken</u>": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

RuleGroup

The object that defines the rules in a rule group. This, along with <u>RuleGroupResponse</u>, define the rule group. You can retrieve all objects for a rule group by calling <u>DescribeRuleGroup</u>.

Amazon Network Firewall uses a rule group to inspect and control network traffic. You define stateless rule groups to inspect individual packets and you define stateful rule groups to inspect packets in the context of their traffic flow.

To use a rule group, you include it by reference in an Network Firewall firewall policy, then you use the policy in a firewall. You can reference a rule group from more than one firewall policy, and you can use a firewall policy in more than one firewall.

Type: RuleGroup object

RuleGroupResponse

The high-level properties of a rule group. This, along with the <u>RuleGroup</u>, define the rule group. You can retrieve all objects for a rule group by calling <u>DescribeRuleGroup</u>.

Type: <u>RuleGroupResponse</u> object

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the rule group. The token marks the state of the rule group resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the rule group, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the rule group hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve

the rule group again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- <u>Amazon Command Line Interface</u>
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Go v2</u>
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- <u>Amazon SDK for PHP V3</u>
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeRuleGroupMetadata

High-level information about a rule group, returned by operations like create and describe. You can use the information provided in the metadata to retrieve and manage a rule group. You can retrieve all objects for a rule group by calling <u>DescribeRuleGroup</u>.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "RuleGroupArn": "string",
    "RuleGroupName": "string",
    "Type": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

RuleGroupArn

The descriptive name of the rule group. You can't change the name of a rule group after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

RuleGroupName

The descriptive name of the rule group. You can't change the name of a rule group after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

Туре

Indicates whether the rule group is stateless or stateful. If the rule group is stateless, it contains stateless rules. If it is stateful, it contains stateful rules.

🚯 Note

This setting is required for requests that do not include the RuleGroupARN.

Type: String

Valid Values: STATELESS | STATEFUL

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
    "<u>Capacity</u>": number,
    "<u>Description</u>": "string",
    "LastModifiedTime": number,
    "RuleGroupArn": "string",
    "RuleGroupName": "string",
    "StatefulRuleOptions": {
        "RuleOrder": "string"
    },
    "<u>Type</u>": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

Response Syntax

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Capacity

The maximum operating resources that this rule group can use. Rule group capacity is fixed at creation. When you update a rule group, you are limited to this capacity. When you reference a rule group from a firewall policy, Network Firewall reserves this capacity for the rule group.

You can retrieve the capacity that would be required for a rule group before you create the rule group by calling CreateRuleGroup with DryRun set to TRUE.

Type: Integer

Description

Returns the metadata objects for the specified rule group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: ^.*\$

LastModifiedTime

A timestamp indicating when the rule group was last modified.

Type: Timestamp

RuleGroupArn

The descriptive name of the rule group. You can't change the name of a rule group after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

RuleGroupName

The descriptive name of the rule group. You can't change the name of a rule group after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

StatefulRuleOptions

Additional options governing how Network Firewall handles the rule group. You can only use these for stateful rule groups.

Type: <u>StatefulRuleOptions</u> object

Туре

Indicates whether the rule group is stateless or stateful. If the rule group is stateless, it contains stateless rules. If it is stateful, it contains stateful rules.

Note

This setting is required for requests that do not include the RuleGroupARN.

Type: String

Valid Values: STATELESS | STATEFUL

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeRuleGroupSummary

Returns detailed information for a stateful rule group.

For active threat defense Amazon managed rule groups, this operation provides insight into the protections enabled by the rule group, based on Suricata rule metadata fields. Summaries are available for rule groups you manage and for active threat defense Amazon managed rule groups.

To modify how threat information appears in summaries, use the SummaryConfiguration parameter in UpdateRuleGroup.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "RuleGroupArn": "string",
    "RuleGroupName": "string",
    "Type": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

RuleGroupArn

Required. The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the rule group.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

RuleGroupName

The descriptive name of the rule group. You can't change the name of a rule group after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

Туре

The type of rule group you want a summary for. This is a required field.

Valid value: STATEFUL

Note that STATELESS exists but is not currently supported. If you provide STATELESS, an exception is returned.

Type: String

Valid Values: STATELESS | STATEFUL

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
    "Description": "string",
    "RuleGroupName": "string",
    "Summary": {
        "RuleSummaries": [
            {
                "Metadata": "string",
                "Msg": "string",
                "SID": "string"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

Response Syntax

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Description

A description of the rule group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: ^.*\$

RuleGroupName

The descriptive name of the rule group. You can't change the name of a rule group after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Summary

A complex type that contains rule information based on the rule group's configured summary settings. The content varies depending on the fields that you specified to extract in your SummaryConfiguration. When you haven't configured any summary settings, this returns an empty array. The response might include:

- Rule identifiers
- Rule descriptions
- Any metadata fields that you specified in your SummaryConfiguration

Type: Summary object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.
- HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- <u>Amazon SDK for .NET</u>
- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- <u>Amazon SDK for Python</u>
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeTLSInspectionConfiguration

Returns the data objects for the specified TLS inspection configuration.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "TLSInspectionConfigurationArn": "string",
    "TLSInspectionConfigurationName": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

TLSInspectionConfigurationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the TLS inspection configuration.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

TLSInspectionConfigurationName

The descriptive name of the TLS inspection configuration. You can't change the name of a TLS inspection configuration after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "TLSInspectionConfiguration": {
      "ServerCertificateConfigurations": [
         {
            "CertificateAuthorityArn": "string",
            "CheckCertificateRevocationStatus": {
               "RevokedStatusAction": "string",
               "UnknownStatusAction": "string"
            },
            "Scopes": [
               {
                   "DestinationPorts": [
                      {
                         "FromPort": number,
                         "ToPort": number
                      }
                  ],
                   "Destinations": [
                      {
                         "AddressDefinition": "string"
                      }
                  ],
                  "Protocols": [ number ],
                   "SourcePorts": [
                      {
                         "FromPort": number,
                         "ToPort": number
                      }
                  ],
                   "Sources": [
                      {
                         "AddressDefinition": "string"
                      }
                  ]
               }
            ],
            "ServerCertificates": [
               {
                   "ResourceArn": "string"
               }
            ]
```

```
}
      ]
   },
   "TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse": {
      "CertificateAuthority": {
         "CertificateArn": "string",
         "CertificateSerial": "string",
         "Status": "string",
         "StatusMessage": "string"
      },
      "Certificates": [
         {
            "CertificateArn": "string",
            "CertificateSerial": "string",
            "Status": "string",
            "StatusMessage": "string"
         }
      ],
      "Description": "string",
      "EncryptionConfiguration": {
         "KeyId": "string",
         "Type": "string"
      },
      "LastModifiedTime": number,
      "NumberOfAssociations": number,
      "Tags": [
         {
            "Key": "string",
            "Value": "string"
         }
      ],
      "TLSInspectionConfigurationArn": "string",
      "TLSInspectionConfigurationId": "string",
      "TLSInspectionConfigurationName": "string",
      "TLSInspectionConfigurationStatus": "string"
   },
   "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

TLSInspectionConfiguration

The object that defines a TLS inspection configuration. This, along with <u>TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse</u>, define the TLS inspection configuration. You can retrieve all objects for a TLS inspection configuration by calling DescribeTLSInspectionConfiguration.

Amazon Network Firewall uses a TLS inspection configuration to decrypt traffic. Network Firewall re-encrypts the traffic before sending it to its destination.

To use a TLS inspection configuration, you add it to a new Network Firewall firewall policy, then you apply the firewall policy to a firewall. Network Firewall acts as a proxy service to decrypt and inspect the traffic traveling through your firewalls. You can reference a TLS inspection configuration from more than one firewall policy, and you can use a firewall policy in more than one firewall. For more information about using TLS inspection configurations, see <u>Inspecting SSL/TLS traffic with TLS inspection configurations</u> in the *Amazon Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Type: <u>TLSInspectionConfiguration</u> object

TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse

The high-level properties of a TLS inspection configuration. This, along with the <u>TLSInspectionConfiguration</u>, define the TLS inspection configuration. You can retrieve all objects for a TLS inspection configuration by calling <u>DescribeTLSInspectionConfiguration</u>.

Type: <u>TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse</u> object

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the TLS inspection configuration. The token marks the state of the TLS inspection configuration resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the TLS inspection configuration, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the TLS inspection configuration hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the TLS inspection configuration again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeVpcEndpointAssociation

Returns the data object for the specified VPC endpoint association.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "VpcEndpointAssociationArn": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

VpcEndpointAssociationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a VPC endpoint association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
"Key": "string",
            "Value": "string"
         }
      ],
      "VpcEndpointAssociationArn": "string",
      "VpcEndpointAssociationId": "string",
      "VpcId": "string"
   },
   "VpcEndpointAssociationStatus": {
      "AssociationSyncState": {
         "string" : {
            "Attachment": {
                "EndpointId": "string",
                "Status": "string",
                "StatusMessage": "string",
                "SubnetId": "string"
            }
         }
      },
      "Status": "string"
   }
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

VpcEndpointAssociation

The configuration settings for the VPC endpoint association. These settings include the firewall and the VPC and subnet to use for the firewall endpoint.

Type: VpcEndpointAssociation object

VpcEndpointAssociationStatus

Detailed information about the current status of a <u>VpcEndpointAssociation</u>. You can retrieve this by calling <u>DescribeVpcEndpointAssociation</u> and providing the VPC endpoint association ARN.

Type: VpcEndpointAssociationStatus object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Errors</u>.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- <u>Amazon SDK for .NET</u>
- Amazon SDK for C++

- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

DisassociateAvailabilityZones

Removes the specified Availability Zone associations from a transit gateway-attached firewall. This removes the firewall endpoints from these Availability Zones and stops traffic filtering in those zones. Before removing an Availability Zone, ensure you've updated your transit gateway route tables to redirect traffic appropriately.

🚺 Note

If AvailabilityZoneChangeProtection is enabled, you must first disable it using UpdateAvailabilityZoneChangeProtection.

To verify the status of your Availability Zone changes, use **DescribeFirewall**.

Request Syntax

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AvailabilityZoneMappings

Required. The Availability Zones to remove from the firewall's configuration.

Type: Array of AvailabilityZoneMapping objects

Required: Yes

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token. Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Required: No

Response Syntax

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

AvailabilityZoneMappings

The remaining Availability Zones where the firewall has endpoints after the disassociation.

Type: Array of AvailabilityZoneMapping objects

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

The operation failed because it's not valid. For example, you might have tried to delete a rule group or firewall policy that's in use.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidTokenException

The token you provided is stale or isn't valid for the operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- <u>Amazon SDK for Kotlin</u>
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3
DisassociateSubnets

Removes the specified subnet associations from the firewall. This removes the firewall endpoints from the subnets and removes any network filtering protections that the endpoints were providing.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "FirewallArn": "string",
    "FirewallName": "string",
    "SubnetIds": [ "string" ],
    "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

SubnetIds

The unique identifiers for the subnets that you want to disassociate.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^subnet-[0-9a-f]+\$

Required: Yes

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
    "<u>FirewallArn</u>": "string",
    "FirewallName": "string",
```

```
"SubnetMappings": [
    {
        "IPAddressType": "string",
        "SubnetId": "string"
    }
],
"UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

SubnetMappings

The IDs of the subnets that are associated with the firewall.

Type: Array of SubnetMapping objects

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOperationException

The operation failed because it's not valid. For example, you might have tried to delete a rule group or firewall policy that's in use.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidTokenException

The token you provided is stale or isn't valid for the operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

GetAnalysisReportResults

The results of a COMPLETED analysis report generated with <u>StartAnalysisReport</u>.

For more information, see <u>AnalysisTypeReportResult</u>.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "AnalysisReportId": "string",
    "FirewallArn": "string",
    "FirewallName": "string",
    "MaxResults": number,
    "NextToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AnalysisReportId

The unique ID of the query that ran when you requested an analysis report.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: \S+

Required: Yes

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

GetAnalysisReportResults

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

MaxResults

The maximum number of objects that you want Network Firewall to return for this request. If more objects are available, in the response, Network Firewall provides a NextToken value that you can use in a subsequent call to get the next batch of objects.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 100.

Required: No

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a MaxResults setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a NextToken value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "AnalysisReportResults": [
      {
         "Domain": "string",
         "FirstAccessed": number,
         "Hits": {
            "Count": number
         },
         "LastAccessed": number,
         "Protocol": "string",
         "UniqueSources": {
            "Count": number
         }
      }
   ],
   "AnalysisType": "string",
   "EndTime": number,
   "NextToken": "string",
   "ReportTime": number,
   "StartTime": number,
   "Status": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

AnalysisReportResults

Retrieves the results of a traffic analysis report.

Type: Array of <u>AnalysisTypeReportResult</u> objects

AnalysisType

The type of traffic that will be used to generate a report.

Type: String

Response Syntax

Valid Values: TLS_SNI | HTTP_HOST

EndTime

The date and time, up to the current date, from which to stop retrieving analysis data, in UTC format (for example, YYYY-MM-DDTHH: MM: SSZ).

Type: Timestamp

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a MaxResults setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a NextToken value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

ReportTime

The date and time the analysis report was ran.

Type: Timestamp

StartTime

The date and time within the last 30 days from which to start retrieving analysis data, in UTC format (for example, YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SSZ.

Type: Timestamp

Status

The status of the analysis report you specify. Statuses include RUNNING, COMPLETED, or FAILED.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3

- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

ListAnalysisReports

Returns a list of all traffic analysis reports generated within the last 30 days.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "FirewallArn": "string",
    "FirewallName": "string",
    "MaxResults": number,
    "NextToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

MaxResults

The maximum number of objects that you want Network Firewall to return for this request. If more objects are available, in the response, Network Firewall provides a NextToken value that you can use in a subsequent call to get the next batch of objects.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 100.

Required: No

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a MaxResults setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a NextToken value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: [0-9A-Za-z:\/+=]+\$

Required: No

Response Syntax

}

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

AnalysisReports

The id and ReportTime associated with a requested analysis report. Does not provide the status of the analysis report.

Type: Array of <u>AnalysisReport</u> objects

<u>NextToken</u>

When you request a list of objects with a MaxResults setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a NextToken value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: [0-9A-Za-z:\/+=]+\$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

ListFirewallPolicies

Retrieves the metadata for the firewall policies that you have defined. Depending on your setting for max results and the number of firewall policies, a single call might not return the full list.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "MaxResults": number,
    "NextToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

MaxResults

The maximum number of objects that you want Network Firewall to return for this request. If more objects are available, in the response, Network Firewall provides a NextToken value that you can use in a subsequent call to get the next batch of objects.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 100.

Required: No

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a MaxResults setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a NextToken value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: [0-9A-Za-z:\/+=]+\$

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
    "FirewallPolicies": [
        {
            "Arn": "string",
            "Name": "string"
        }
    ],
    "NextToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FirewallPolicies

The metadata for the firewall policies. Depending on your setting for max results and the number of firewall policies that you have, this might not be the full list.

Type: Array of <u>FirewallPolicyMetadata</u> objects

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a MaxResults setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a NextToken value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: [0-9A-Za-z:\/+=]+\$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Go v2</u>
- <u>Amazon SDK for Java V2</u>
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin

- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

ListFirewalls

Retrieves the metadata for the firewalls that you have defined. If you provide VPC identifiers in your request, this returns only the firewalls for those VPCs.

Depending on your setting for max results and the number of firewalls, a single call might not return the full list.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "MaxResults": number,
    "NextToken": "string",
    "VpcIds": [ "string" ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

MaxResults

The maximum number of objects that you want Network Firewall to return for this request. If more objects are available, in the response, Network Firewall provides a NextToken value that you can use in a subsequent call to get the next batch of objects.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 100.

Required: No

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a MaxResults setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a NextToken value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

```
Pattern: [0-9A-Za-z:\/+=]+$
```

Required: No

VpcIds

The unique identifiers of the VPCs that you want Network Firewall to retrieve the firewalls for. Leave this blank to retrieve all firewalls that you have defined.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

```
Pattern: ^vpc-[0-9a-f]+$
```

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
    "Firewalls": [
        {
            "FirewallArn": "string",
            "FirewallName": "string",
            "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "string"
        }
    ],
    "NextToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Firewalls

The firewall metadata objects for the VPCs that you specified. Depending on your setting for max results and the number of firewalls you have, a single call might not be the full list.

Type: Array of FirewallMetadata objects

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a MaxResults setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a NextToken value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: [0-9A-Za-z:\/+=]+\$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- <u>Amazon Command Line Interface</u>
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Go v2</u>
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- <u>Amazon SDK for PHP V3</u>
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

ListFlowOperationResults

Returns the results of a specific flow operation.

Flow operations let you manage the flows tracked in the flow table, also known as the firewall table.

A flow is network traffic that is monitored by a firewall, either by stateful or stateless rules. For traffic to be considered part of a flow, it must share Destination, DestinationPort, Direction, Protocol, Source, and SourcePort.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "AvailabilityZone": "string",
    "FirewallArn": "string",
    "FlowOperationId": "string",
    "MaxResults": number,
    "NextToken": "string",
    "VpcEndpointAssociationArn": "string",
    "VpcEndpointId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AvailabilityZone

The ID of the Availability Zone where the firewall is located. For example, us-east-2a.

Defines the scope a flow operation. You can use up to 20 filters to configure a single flow operation.

Type: String

Required: No

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: Yes

FlowOperationId

A unique identifier for the flow operation. This ID is returned in the responses to start and list commands. You provide to describe commands.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Fixed length of 36.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Required: Yes

MaxResults

The maximum number of objects that you want Network Firewall to return for this request. If more objects are available, in the response, Network Firewall provides a NextToken value that you can use in a subsequent call to get the next batch of objects.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 100.

Required: No

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a MaxResults setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a NextToken value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: [0-9A-Za-z:\/+=]+\$

Required: No

VpcEndpointAssociationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a VPC endpoint association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

VpcEndpointId

A unique identifier for the primary endpoint associated with a firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 256.

```
Pattern: ^vpce-[a-zA-Z0-9]*$
```

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
    "AvailabilityZone": "string",
    "FirewallArn": "string",
    "FlowOperationId": "string",
    "FlowRequestTimestamp": number,
    "Flows": [
        {
            "Age": number,
            "ByteCount": number,
            "DestinationAddress": {
                "AddressDefinition": "string"
            },
            "DestinationPort": "string",
            "PacketCount": number,
            "DestinationPort": "string",
            "PacketCount": number,
            "PacketCount": number,
            "PacketCount": number,
            "DestinationPort": "string",
            "PacketCount": number,
             "PacketCount": number,
            "PacketCount": number,
            "PacketCount": number,
            "PacketCount": number,
            "PacketCount": number,
            "PacketCount": number,
            "PacketCount": number,
            "PacketCount": number,
            "PacketCount": number,
            "PacketCount": number,
            "PacketCount": number,
            "PacketCount": number,
            "PacketCount": number,
            "PacketCount": number,
            "PacketCount":
```

```
"Protocol": "string",
"SourceAddress": {
        "AddressDefinition": "string"
      },
      "SourcePort": "string"
    }
],
"NextToken": "string",
"StatusMessage": "string",
"VpcEndpointAssociationArn": "string",
"VpcEndpointId": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

AvailabilityZone

The ID of the Availability Zone where the firewall is located. For example, us-east-2a.

Defines the scope a flow operation. You can use up to 20 filters to configure a single flow operation.

Type: String

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

FlowOperationId

A unique identifier for the flow operation. This ID is returned in the responses to start and list commands. You provide to describe commands.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Fixed length of 36.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

FlowOperationStatus

Returns the status of the flow operation. This string is returned in the responses to start, list, and describe commands.

If the status is COMPLETED_WITH_ERRORS, results may be returned with any number of Flows missing from the response. If the status is FAILED, Flows returned will be empty.

Type: String

Valid Values: COMPLETED | IN_PROGRESS | FAILED | COMPLETED_WITH_ERRORS

FlowRequestTimestamp

A timestamp indicating when the Suricata engine identified flows impacted by an operation.

Type: Timestamp

Flows

Any number of arrays, where each array is a single flow identified in the scope of the operation. If multiple flows were in the scope of the operation, multiple Flows arrays are returned.

Type: Array of **Flow** objects

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a MaxResults setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a NextToken value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: [0-9A-Za-z:\/+=]+\$

StatusMessage

If the asynchronous operation fails, Network Firewall populates this with the reason for the error or failure. Options include Flow operation error and Flow timeout.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

```
Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9- ]+$
```

VpcEndpointAssociationArn

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

VpcEndpointId

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^vpce-[a-zA-Z0-9]*\$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

ListFlowOperations

Returns a list of all flow operations ran in a specific firewall. You can optionally narrow the request scope by specifying the operation type or Availability Zone associated with a firewall's flow operations.

Flow operations let you manage the flows tracked in the flow table, also known as the firewall table.

A flow is network traffic that is monitored by a firewall, either by stateful or stateless rules. For traffic to be considered part of a flow, it must share Destination, DestinationPort, Direction, Protocol, Source, and SourcePort.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "AvailabilityZone": "string",
    "FirewallArn": "string",
    "FlowOperationType": "string",
    "MaxResults": number,
    "NextToken": "string",
    "VpcEndpointAssociationArn": "string",
    "VpcEndpointId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AvailabilityZone

The ID of the Availability Zone where the firewall is located. For example, us-east-2a.

Defines the scope a flow operation. You can use up to 20 filters to configure a single flow operation.

Type: String

Required: No

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: Yes

FlowOperationType

An optional string that defines whether any or all operation types are returned.

Type: String

Valid Values: FLOW_FLUSH | FLOW_CAPTURE

Required: No

MaxResults

The maximum number of objects that you want Network Firewall to return for this request. If more objects are available, in the response, Network Firewall provides a NextToken value that you can use in a subsequent call to get the next batch of objects.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 100.

Required: No

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a MaxResults setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a NextToken value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: [0-9A-Za-z:\/+=]+\$

Required: No

VpcEndpointAssociationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a VPC endpoint association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

VpcEndpointId

A unique identifier for the primary endpoint associated with a firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 256.

```
Pattern: ^vpce-[a-zA-Z0-9]*$
```

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
    "FlowOperations": [
        {
            "FlowOperationId": "string",
            "FlowOperationStatus": "string",
            "FlowOperationType": "string",
            "FlowRequestTimestamp": number
        }
    ],
    "NextToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

Response Syntax

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FlowOperations

Flow operations let you manage the flows tracked in the flow table, also known as the firewall table.

A flow is network traffic that is monitored by a firewall, either by stateful or stateless rules. For traffic to be considered part of a flow, it must share Destination, DestinationPort, Direction, Protocol, Source, and SourcePort.

Type: Array of FlowOperationMetadata objects

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a MaxResults setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a NextToken value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

```
Pattern: [0-9A-Za-z:\/+=]+$
```

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.

• Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- <u>Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3</u>
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

ListRuleGroups

Retrieves the metadata for the rule groups that you have defined. Depending on your setting for max results and the number of rule groups, a single call might not return the full list.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "ManagedType": "string",
    "MaxResults": number,
    "NextToken": "string",
    "Scope": "string",
    "Type": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ManagedType

Indicates the general category of the Amazon managed rule group.

Type: String

```
Valid Values: AWS_MANAGED_THREAT_SIGNATURES | AWS_MANAGED_DOMAIN_LISTS | ACTIVE_THREAT_DEFENSE
```

Required: No

MaxResults

The maximum number of objects that you want Network Firewall to return for this request. If more objects are available, in the response, Network Firewall provides a NextToken value that you can use in a subsequent call to get the next batch of objects.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 100.
Required: No

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a MaxResults setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a NextToken value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

```
Pattern: [0-9A-Za-z:\/+=]+$
```

Required: No

Scope

The scope of the request. The default setting of ACCOUNT or a setting of NULL returns all of the rule groups in your account. A setting of MANAGED returns all available managed rule groups.

Type: String

```
Valid Values: MANAGED | ACCOUNT
```

Required: No

Туре

Indicates whether the rule group is stateless or stateful. If the rule group is stateless, it contains stateless rules. If it is stateful, it contains stateful rules.

Type: String

Valid Values: STATELESS | STATEFUL

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
    "NextToken": "string",
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a MaxResults setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a NextToken value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: [0-9A-Za-z:\/+=]+\$

RuleGroups

The rule group metadata objects that you've defined. Depending on your setting for max results and the number of rule groups, this might not be the full list.

Type: Array of <u>RuleGroupMetadata</u> objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.
- HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- <u>Amazon SDK for Kotlin</u>
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

ListTagsForResource

Retrieves the tags associated with the specified resource. Tags are key:value pairs that you can use to categorize and manage your resources, for purposes like billing. For example, you might set the tag key to "customer" and the value to the customer name or ID. You can specify one or more tags to add to each Amazon resource, up to 50 tags for a resource.

You can tag the Amazon resources that you manage through Amazon Network Firewall: firewalls, firewall policies, and rule groups.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "MaxResults": number,
    "NextToken": "string",
    "ResourceArn": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

MaxResults

The maximum number of objects that you want Network Firewall to return for this request. If more objects are available, in the response, Network Firewall provides a NextToken value that you can use in a subsequent call to get the next batch of objects.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 100.

Required: No

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a MaxResults setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a NextToken value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: [0-9A-Za-z:\/+=]+\$

Required: No

ResourceArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
    "NextToken": "string",
    "Tags": [
        {
            "Key": "string",
            "Value": "string"
        }
    ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a MaxResults setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a

NextToken value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: [0-9A-Za-z:\/+=]+\$

<u>Tags</u>

The tags that are associated with the resource.

Type: Array of Tag objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 200 items.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- <u>Amazon SDK for .NET</u>
- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Go v2</u>
- <u>Amazon SDK for Java V2</u>
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

ListTLSInspectionConfigurations

Retrieves the metadata for the TLS inspection configurations that you have defined. Depending on your setting for max results and the number of TLS inspection configurations, a single call might not return the full list.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "MaxResults": number,
    "NextToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

MaxResults

The maximum number of objects that you want Network Firewall to return for this request. If more objects are available, in the response, Network Firewall provides a NextToken value that you can use in a subsequent call to get the next batch of objects.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 100.

Required: No

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a MaxResults setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a NextToken value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: [0-9A-Za-z:\/+=]+\$

Required: No

Response Syntax

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a MaxResults setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a NextToken value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: [0-9A-Za-z:\/+=]+\$

TLSInspectionConfigurations

The TLS inspection configuration metadata objects that you've defined. Depending on your setting for max results and the number of TLS inspection configurations, this might not be the full list.

Type: Array of TLSInspectionConfigurationMetadata objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Go v2</u>
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin

- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

ListVpcEndpointAssociations

Retrieves the metadata for the VPC endpoint associations that you have defined. If you specify a fireawll, this returns only the endpoint associations for that firewall.

Depending on your setting for max results and the number of associations, a single call might not return the full list.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "FirewallArn": "string",
    "MaxResults": number,
    "NextToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

If you don't specify this, Network Firewall retrieves all VPC endpoint associations that you have defined.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

MaxResults

The maximum number of objects that you want Network Firewall to return for this request. If more objects are available, in the response, Network Firewall provides a NextToken value that you can use in a subsequent call to get the next batch of objects.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 100.

Required: No

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a MaxResults setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a NextToken value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

```
Pattern: [0-9A-Za-z:\/+=]+$
```

Required: No

Response Syntax

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

NextToken

When you request a list of objects with a MaxResults setting, if the number of objects that are still available for retrieval exceeds the maximum you requested, Network Firewall returns a

NextToken value in the response. To retrieve the next batch of objects, use the token returned from the prior request in your next request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 4096.

Pattern: [0-9A-Za-z:\/+=]+\$

VpcEndpointAssociations

The VPC endpoint assocation metadata objects for the firewall that you specified. If you didn't specify a firewall, this is all VPC endpoint associations that you have defined.

Depending on your setting for max results and the number of firewalls you have, a single call might not be the full list.

Type: Array of <u>VpcEndpointAssociationMetadata</u> objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

PutResourcePolicy

Creates or updates an IAM policy for your rule group, firewall policy, or firewall. Use this to share these resources between accounts. This operation works in conjunction with the Amazon Resource Access Manager (RAM) service to manage resource sharing for Network Firewall.

For information about using sharing with Network Firewall resources, see <u>Sharing Network Firewall</u> <u>resources</u> in the *Amazon Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Use this operation to create or update a resource policy for your Network Firewall rule group, firewall policy, or firewall. In the resource policy, you specify the accounts that you want to share the Network Firewall resource with and the operations that you want the accounts to be able to perform.

When you add an account in the resource policy, you then run the following Resource Access Manager (RAM) operations to access and accept the shared resource.

- <u>GetResourceShareInvitations</u> Returns the Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) of the resource share invitations.
- AcceptResourceShareInvitation Accepts the share invitation for a specified resource share.

For additional information about resource sharing using RAM, see <u>Amazon Resource Access</u> Manager User Guide.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "Policy": "string",
    "ResourceArn": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Policy

The IAM policy statement that lists the accounts that you want to share your Network Firewall resources with and the operations that you want the accounts to be able to perform.

For a rule group resource, you can specify the following operations in the Actions section of the statement:

- network-firewall:CreateFirewallPolicy
- network-firewall:UpdateFirewallPolicy
- network-firewall:ListRuleGroups

For a firewall policy resource, you can specify the following operations in the Actions section of the statement:

- network-firewall:AssociateFirewallPolicy
- network-firewall:ListFirewallPolicies

For a firewall resource, you can specify the following operations in the Actions section of the statement:

- network-firewall:CreateVpcEndpointAssociation
- network-firewall:DescribeFirewallMetadata
- network-firewall:ListFirewalls

In the Resource section of the statement, you specify the ARNs for the Network Firewall resources that you want to share with the account that you specified in Arn.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 395000.

Pattern: .*\S.*

Required: Yes

ResourceArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the account that you want to share your Network Firewall resources with.

Type: String

Request Parameters

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Errors</u>.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidResourcePolicyException

The policy statement failed validation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- <u>Amazon SDK for .NET</u>
- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Go v2</u>
- <u>Amazon SDK for Java V2</u>
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

RejectNetworkFirewallTransitGatewayAttachment

Rejects a transit gateway attachment request for Network Firewall. When you reject the attachment request, Network Firewall cancels the creation of routing components between the transit gateway and firewall endpoints.

Only the firewall owner can reject the attachment. After rejection, no traffic will flow through the firewall endpoints for this attachment.

Use <u>DescribeFirewall</u> to monitor the rejection status. To accept the attachment instead of rejecting it, use AcceptNetworkFirewallTransitGatewayAttachment.

Note

Once rejected, you cannot reverse this action. To establish connectivity, you must create a new transit gateway-attached firewall.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

TransitGatewayAttachmentId

Required. The unique identifier of the transit gateway attachment to reject. This ID is returned in the response when creating a transit gateway-attached firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^tgw-attach-[0-9a-z]+\$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
    "TransitGatewayAttachmentId": "string",
    "TransitGatewayAttachmentStatus": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

TransitGatewayAttachmentId

The unique identifier of the transit gateway attachment that was rejected.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

```
Pattern: ^tgw-attach-[0-9a-z]+$
```

TransitGatewayAttachmentStatus

The current status of the transit gateway attachment. Valid values are:

- CREATING The attachment is being created
- DELETING The attachment is being deleted
- DELETED The attachment has been deleted
- FAILED The attachment creation has failed and cannot be recovered
- ERROR The attachment is in an error state that might be recoverable
- READY The attachment is active and processing traffic
- PENDING_ACCEPTANCE The attachment is waiting to be accepted
- REJECTING The attachment is in the process of being rejected
- REJECTED The attachment has been rejected

For information about troubleshooting endpoint failures, see <u>Troubleshooting firewall endpoint</u> failures in the *Amazon Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Type: String

Valid Values: CREATING | DELETING | DELETED | FAILED | ERROR | READY | PENDING_ACCEPTANCE | REJECTING | REJECTED

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- <u>Amazon Command Line Interface</u>
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Go v2</u>
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- <u>Amazon SDK for PHP V3</u>
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

StartAnalysisReport

Generates a traffic analysis report for the timeframe and traffic type you specify.

For information on the contents of a traffic analysis report, see AnalysisReport.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "AnalysisType": "string",
    "FirewallArn": "string",
    "FirewallName": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AnalysisType

The type of traffic that will be used to generate a report.

Type: String

Valid Values: TLS_SNI | HTTP_HOST

Required: Yes

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
    "AnalysisReportId": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

AnalysisReportId

The unique ID of the query that ran when you requested an analysis report.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: S+

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3

- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

StartFlowCapture

Begins capturing the flows in a firewall, according to the filters you define. Captures are similar, but not identical to snapshots. Capture operations provide visibility into flows that are not closed and are tracked by a firewall's flow table. Unlike snapshots, captures are a time-boxed view.

A flow is network traffic that is monitored by a firewall, either by stateful or stateless rules. For traffic to be considered part of a flow, it must share Destination, DestinationPort, Direction, Protocol, Source, and SourcePort.

i Note

To avoid encountering operation limits, you should avoid starting captures with broad filters, like wide IP ranges. Instead, we recommend you define more specific criteria with FlowFilters, like narrow IP ranges, ports, or protocols.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "AvailabilityZone": "string",
   "FirewallArn": "string",
   "FlowFilters": [
      {
         "DestinationAddress": {
            "AddressDefinition": "string"
         },
         "DestinationPort": "string",
         "Protocols": [ "string" ],
         "SourceAddress": {
            "AddressDefinition": "string"
         },
         "SourcePort": "string"
      }
   ],
   "MinimumFlowAgeInSeconds": number,
   "VpcEndpointAssociationArn": "string",
   "VpcEndpointId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AvailabilityZone

The ID of the Availability Zone where the firewall is located. For example, us-east-2a.

Defines the scope a flow operation. You can use up to 20 filters to configure a single flow operation.

Type: String

Required: No

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: Yes

FlowFilters

Defines the scope a flow operation. You can use up to 20 filters to configure a single flow operation.

Type: Array of **FlowFilter** objects

Required: Yes

MinimumFlowAgeInSeconds

The reqested FlowOperation ignores flows with an age (in seconds) lower than MinimumFlowAgeInSeconds. You provide this for start commands.

🚯 Note

We recommend setting this value to at least 1 minute (60 seconds) to reduce chance of capturing flows that are not yet established.

Type: Integer

Required: No

VpcEndpointAssociationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a VPC endpoint association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

VpcEndpointId

A unique identifier for the primary endpoint associated with a firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 256.

```
Pattern: ^vpce-[a-zA-Z0-9]*$
```

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
    "FirewallArn": "string",
    "FlowOperationId": "string",
    "FlowOperationStatus": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

FlowOperationId

A unique identifier for the flow operation. This ID is returned in the responses to start and list commands. You provide to describe commands.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Fixed length of 36.

```
Pattern: ([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})
```

FlowOperationStatus

Returns the status of the flow operation. This string is returned in the responses to start, list, and describe commands.

If the status is COMPLETED_WITH_ERRORS, results may be returned with any number of Flows missing from the response. If the status is FAILED, Flows returned will be empty.

Type: String

Valid Values: COMPLETED | IN_PROGRESS | FAILED | COMPLETED_WITH_ERRORS

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Errors</u>.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- <u>Amazon SDK for Java V2</u>
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3

- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

StartFlowFlush

Begins the flushing of traffic from the firewall, according to the filters you define. When the operation starts, impacted flows are temporarily marked as timed out before the Suricata engine prunes, or flushes, the flows from the firewall table.

🔥 Important

While the flush completes, impacted flows are processed as midstream traffic. This may result in a temporary increase in midstream traffic metrics. We recommend that you double check your stream exception policy before you perform a flush operation.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "AvailabilityZone": "string",
   "FirewallArn": "string",
   "FlowFilters": [
      {
         "DestinationAddress": {
            "AddressDefinition": "string"
         },
         "DestinationPort": "string",
         "Protocols": [ "string" ],
         "SourceAddress": {
            "AddressDefinition": "string"
         },
         "SourcePort": "string"
      }
   ],
   "MinimumFlowAgeInSeconds": number,
   "VpcEndpointAssociationArn": "string",
   "VpcEndpointId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

StartFlowFlush

AvailabilityZone

The ID of the Availability Zone where the firewall is located. For example, us-east-2a.

Defines the scope a flow operation. You can use up to 20 filters to configure a single flow operation.

Type: String

Required: No

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: Yes

FlowFilters

Defines the scope a flow operation. You can use up to 20 filters to configure a single flow operation.

Type: Array of FlowFilter objects

Required: Yes

MinimumFlowAgeInSeconds

The reqested FlowOperation ignores flows with an age (in seconds) lower than MinimumFlowAgeInSeconds. You provide this for start commands.

Type: Integer

Required: No

VpcEndpointAssociationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a VPC endpoint association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

VpcEndpointId

A unique identifier for the primary endpoint associated with a firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 5. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^vpce-[a-zA-Z0-9]*\$

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
    "FirewallArn": "string",
    "FlowOperationId": "string",
    "FlowOperationStatus": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*
FlowOperationId

A unique identifier for the flow operation. This ID is returned in the responses to start and list commands. You provide to describe commands.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Fixed length of 36.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

FlowOperationStatus

Returns the status of the flow operation. This string is returned in the responses to start, list, and describe commands.

If the status is COMPLETED_WITH_ERRORS, results may be returned with any number of Flows missing from the response. If the status is FAILED, Flows returned will be empty.

Type: String

Valid Values: COMPLETED | IN_PROGRESS | FAILED | COMPLETED_WITH_ERRORS

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

TagResource

Adds the specified tags to the specified resource. Tags are key:value pairs that you can use to categorize and manage your resources, for purposes like billing. For example, you might set the tag key to "customer" and the value to the customer name or ID. You can specify one or more tags to add to each Amazon resource, up to 50 tags for a resource.

You can tag the Amazon resources that you manage through Amazon Network Firewall: firewalls, firewall policies, and rule groups.

Request Syntax

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ResourceArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: Yes

Tags

TagResource

Type: Array of Tag objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 200 items.

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Response Elements

See Also

- <u>Amazon Command Line Interface</u>
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Go v2</u>
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- <u>Amazon SDK for PHP V3</u>
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

UntagResource

Removes the tags with the specified keys from the specified resource. Tags are key:value pairs that you can use to categorize and manage your resources, for purposes like billing. For example, you might set the tag key to "customer" and the value to the customer name or ID. You can specify one or more tags to add to each Amazon resource, up to 50 tags for a resource.

You can manage tags for the Amazon resources that you manage through Amazon Network Firewall: firewalls, firewall policies, and rule groups.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "ResourceArn": "string",
    "TagKeys": [ "string" ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ResourceArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: Yes

TagKeys

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 200 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^.*\$

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Errors</u>.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- <u>Amazon Command Line Interface</u>
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- <u>Amazon SDK for PHP V3</u>
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateAvailabilityZoneChangeProtection

Modifies the AvailabilityZoneChangeProtection setting for a transit gateway-attached firewall. When enabled, this setting prevents accidental changes to the firewall's Availability Zone configuration. This helps protect against disrupting traffic flow in production environments.

When enabled, you must disable this protection before using <u>AssociateAvailabilityZones</u> or <u>DisassociateAvailabilityZones</u> to modify the firewall's Availability Zone configuration.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "AvailabilityZoneChangeProtection": boolean,
    "FirewallArn": "string",
    "FirewallName": "string",
    "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AvailabilityZoneChangeProtection

A setting indicating whether the firewall is protected against changes to the subnet associations. Use this setting to protect against accidentally modifying the subnet associations for a firewall that is in use. When you create a firewall, the operation initializes this setting to TRUE.

Type: Boolean

Required: Yes

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

UpdateAvailabilityZoneChangeProtection

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
    "AvailabilityZoneChangeProtection": boolean,
    "FirewallArn": "string",
    "FirewallName": "string",
    "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

AvailabilityZoneChangeProtection

A setting indicating whether the firewall is protected against changes to the subnet associations. Use this setting to protect against accidentally modifying the subnet associations for a firewall that is in use. When you create a firewall, the operation initializes this setting to TRUE.

Type: Boolean

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Errors</u>.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidTokenException

The token you provided is stale or isn't valid for the operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceOwnerCheckException

Unable to change the resource because your account doesn't own it.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- <u>Amazon SDK for .NET</u>
- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateFirewallAnalysisSettings

Enables specific types of firewall analysis on a specific firewall you define.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "EnabledAnalysisTypes": [ "string" ],
    "FirewallArn": "string",
    "FirewallName": "string",
    "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

EnabledAnalysisTypes

An optional setting indicating the specific traffic analysis types to enable on the firewall.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: TLS_SNI | HTTP_HOST

Required: No

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Required: No

Response Syntax

{

Response Syntax

```
"EnabledAnalysisTypes": [ "string" ],
"FirewallArn": "string",
"FirewallName": "string",
"UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

EnabledAnalysisTypes

An optional setting indicating the specific traffic analysis types to enable on the firewall.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: TLS_SNI | HTTP_HOST

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

<u>UpdateToken</u>

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- <u>Amazon SDK for Java V2</u>
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateFirewallDeleteProtection

Modifies the flag, DeleteProtection, which indicates whether it is possible to delete the firewall. If the flag is set to TRUE, the firewall is protected against deletion. This setting helps protect against accidentally deleting a firewall that's in use.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "DeleteProtection": boolean,
    "FirewallArn": "string",
    "FirewallName": "string",
    "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

DeleteProtection

A flag indicating whether it is possible to delete the firewall. A setting of TRUE indicates that the firewall is protected against deletion. Use this setting to protect against accidentally deleting a firewall that is in use. When you create a firewall, the operation initializes this flag to TRUE.

Type: Boolean

Required: Yes

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
"DeleteProtection": boolean,
```

{

}

```
"<u>FirewallArn</u>": "string",
"<u>FirewallName</u>": "string",
"<u>UpdateToken</u>": "string"
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

DeleteProtection

A flag indicating whether it is possible to delete the firewall. A setting of TRUE indicates that the firewall is protected against deletion. Use this setting to protect against accidentally deleting a firewall that is in use. When you create a firewall, the operation initializes this flag to TRUE.

Type: Boolean

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Errors</u>.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidTokenException

The token you provided is stale or isn't valid for the operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceOwnerCheckException

Unable to change the resource because your account doesn't own it.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateFirewallDescription

Modifies the description for the specified firewall. Use the description to help you identify the firewall when you're working with it.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "Description": "string",
    "FirewallArn": "string",
    "FirewallName": "string",
    "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Description

The new description for the firewall. If you omit this setting, Network Firewall removes the description for the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: ^.*\$

Required: No

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
"Description": "string",
```

{

```
"FirewallArn": "string",
"FirewallName": "string",
"UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Description

A description of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

```
Pattern: ^.*$
```

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Errors</u>.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidTokenException

The token you provided is stale or isn't valid for the operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- <u>Amazon SDK for Java V2</u>
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateFirewallEncryptionConfiguration

A complex type that contains settings for encryption of your firewall resources.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "EncryptionConfiguration": {
        "KeyId": "string",
        "Type": "string"
    },
    "FirewallArn": "string",
    "FirewallName": "string",
    "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

EncryptionConfiguration

A complex type that contains optional Amazon Key Management Service (KMS) encryption settings for your Network Firewall resources. Your data is encrypted by default with an Amazon owned key that Amazon owns and manages for you. You can use either the Amazon owned key, or provide your own customer managed key. To learn more about KMS encryption of your Network Firewall resources, see <u>Encryption at rest with Amazon Key Managment Service</u> in the *Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Type: EncryptionConfiguration object

Required: No

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Required: No

Response Syntax

{

Response Syntax

```
"EncryptionConfiguration": {
    "KeyId": "string",
    "Type": "string"
},
"FirewallArn": "string",
"FirewallName": "string",
"UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

EncryptionConfiguration

A complex type that contains optional Amazon Key Management Service (KMS) encryption settings for your Network Firewall resources. Your data is encrypted by default with an Amazon owned key that Amazon owns and manages for you. You can use either the Amazon owned key, or provide your own customer managed key. To learn more about KMS encryption of your Network Firewall resources, see <u>Encryption at rest with Amazon Key Managment Service</u> in the *Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Type: EncryptionConfiguration object

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.

• Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidTokenException

The token you provided is stale or isn't valid for the operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceOwnerCheckException

Unable to change the resource because your account doesn't own it.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Go v2</u>
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3

- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateFirewallPolicy

Updates the properties of the specified firewall policy.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "Description": "string",
   "DryRun": boolean,
   "EncryptionConfiguration": {
      "KeyId": "string",
      "Type": "string"
   },
   "FirewallPolicy": {
      "PolicyVariables": {
         "RuleVariables": {
            "string" : {
               "Definition": [ "string" ]
            }
         }
      },
      "StatefulDefaultActions": [ "string" ],
      "StatefulEngineOptions": {
         "FlowTimeouts": {
            "TcpIdleTimeoutSeconds": number
         },
         "RuleOrder": "string",
         "StreamExceptionPolicy": "string"
      },
      "StatefulRuleGroupReferences": [
         {
            "DeepThreatInspection": boolean,
            "Override": {
               "Action": "string"
            },
            "Priority": number,
            "ResourceArn": "string"
         }
      ],
      "StatelessCustomActions": [
         {
            "ActionDefinition": {
               "PublishMetricAction": {
```
```
"Dimensions": [
                      {
                          "Value": "string"
                      }
                   ]
                }
            },
             "ActionName": "string"
         }
      ],
      "StatelessDefaultActions": [ "string" ],
      "StatelessFragmentDefaultActions": [ "string" ],
      "StatelessRul<u>eGroupReferences</u>": [
         {
             "Priority": number,
             "ResourceArn": "string"
         }
      ],
      "TLSInspectionConfigurationArn": "string"
   },
   "FirewallPolicyArn": "string",
   "FirewallPolicyName": "string",
   "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Description

A description of the firewall policy.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: ^.*\$

Required: No

DryRun

Indicates whether you want Network Firewall to just check the validity of the request, rather than run the request.

If set to TRUE, Network Firewall checks whether the request can run successfully, but doesn't actually make the requested changes. The call returns the value that the request would return if you ran it with dry run set to FALSE, but doesn't make additions or changes to your resources. This option allows you to make sure that you have the required permissions to run the request and that your request parameters are valid.

If set to FALSE, Network Firewall makes the requested changes to your resources.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

EncryptionConfiguration

A complex type that contains settings for encryption of your firewall policy resources.

Type: EncryptionConfiguration object

Required: No

FirewallPolicy

The updated firewall policy to use for the firewall. You can't add or remove a <u>TLSInspectionConfiguration</u> after you create a firewall policy. However, you can replace an existing TLS inspection configuration with another TLSInspectionConfiguration.

Type: FirewallPolicy object

Required: Yes

FirewallPolicyArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall policy.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

FirewallPolicyName

The descriptive name of the firewall policy. You can't change the name of a firewall policy after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall policy. The token marks the state of the policy resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the policy, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the policy hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the firewall policy again to get a current copy of it with current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
    "FirewallPolicyResponse": {
        "ConsumedStatefulRuleCapacity": number,
```

```
"ConsumedStatelessRuleCapacity": number,
      "Description": "string",
      "EncryptionConfiguration": {
         "KeyId": "string",
         "Type": "string"
      },
      "FirewallPolicyArn": "string",
      "FirewallPolicyId": "string",
      "FirewallPolicyName": "string",
      "FirewallPolicyStatus": "string",
      "LastModifiedTime": number,
      "NumberOfAssociations": number,
      "Tags": [
         {
            "Key": "string",
            "Value": "string"
         }
      ]
   },
   "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FirewallPolicyResponse

The high-level properties of a firewall policy. This, along with the <u>FirewallPolicy</u>, define the policy. You can retrieve all objects for a firewall policy by calling <u>DescribeFirewallPolicy</u>.

Type: FirewallPolicyResponse object

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall policy. The token marks the state of the policy resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the policy, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the policy hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the

operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the firewall policy again to get a current copy of it with current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Errors</u>.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidTokenException

The token you provided is stale or isn't valid for the operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific Amazon SDKs, see the following:

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- <u>Amazon SDK for .NET</u>
- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Go v2</u>
- <u>Amazon SDK for Java V2</u>
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateFirewallPolicyChangeProtection

Modifies the flag, ChangeProtection, which indicates whether it is possible to change the firewall. If the flag is set to TRUE, the firewall is protected from changes. This setting helps protect against accidentally changing a firewall that's in use.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "FirewallArn": "string",
    "FirewallName": "string",
    "FirewallPolicyChangeProtection": boolean,
    "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

UpdateFirewallPolicyChangeProtection

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

FirewallPolicyChangeProtection

A setting indicating whether the firewall is protected against a change to the firewall policy association. Use this setting to protect against accidentally modifying the firewall policy for a firewall that is in use. When you create a firewall, the operation initializes this setting to TRUE.

Type: Boolean

Required: Yes

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Required: No

Response Syntax

{

Response Syntax

```
"<u>FirewallArn</u>": "string",
"<u>FirewallName</u>": "string",
"<u>FirewallPolicyChangeProtection</u>": boolean,
"<u>UpdateToken</u>": "string"
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FirewallArn

}

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

FirewallPolicyChangeProtection

A setting indicating whether the firewall is protected against a change to the firewall policy association. Use this setting to protect against accidentally modifying the firewall policy for a firewall that is in use. When you create a firewall, the operation initializes this setting to TRUE.

Type: Boolean

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Errors</u>.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidTokenException

The token you provided is stale or isn't valid for the operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceOwnerCheckException

Unable to change the resource because your account doesn't own it.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific Amazon SDKs, see the following:

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateLoggingConfiguration

Sets the logging configuration for the specified firewall.

To change the logging configuration, retrieve the <u>LoggingConfiguration</u> by calling <u>DescribeLoggingConfiguration</u>, then change it and provide the modified object to this update call. You must change the logging configuration one <u>LogDestinationConfig</u> at a time inside the retrieved <u>LoggingConfiguration</u> object.

You can perform only one of the following actions in any call to UpdateLoggingConfiguration:

- Create a new log destination object by adding a single LogDestinationConfig array element to LogDestinationConfigs.
- Delete a log destination object by removing a single LogDestinationConfig array element from LogDestinationConfigs.
- Change the LogDestination setting in a single LogDestinationConfig array element.

You can't change the LogDestinationType or LogType in a LogDestinationConfig. To change these settings, delete the existing LogDestinationConfig object and create a new one, using two separate calls to this update operation.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "EnableMonitoringDashboard": boolean,
   "FirewallArn": "string",
   "FirewallName": "string",
   "LoggingConfiguration": {
      "LogDestinationConfigs": [
         {
            "LogDestination": {
                "string" : "string"
            },
            "LogDestinationType": "string",
            "LogType": "string"
         }
      ]
   }
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

EnableMonitoringDashboard

A boolean that lets you enable or disable the detailed firewall monitoring dashboard on the firewall.

The monitoring dashboard provides comprehensive visibility into your firewall's flow logs and alert logs. After you enable detailed monitoring, you can access these dashboards directly from the **Monitoring** page of the Network Firewall console.

Specify TRUE to enable the detailed monitoring dashboard on the firewall. Specify FALSE to disable the the detailed monitoring dashboard on the firewall.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

LoggingConfiguration

Defines how Network Firewall performs logging for a firewall. If you omit this setting, Network Firewall disables logging for the firewall.

Type: LoggingConfiguration object

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
   "EnableMonitoringDashboard": boolean,
   "FirewallArn": "string",
   "FirewallName": "string",
   "LoggingConfiguration": {
      "LogDestinationConfigs": [
         {
            "LogDestination": {
               "string" : "string"
            },
            "LogDestinationType": "string",
            "LogType": "string"
         }
      ]
   }
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

EnableMonitoringDashboard

A boolean that reflects whether or not the firewall monitoring dashboard is enabled on a firewall.

Returns TRUE when the firewall monitoring dashboard is enabled on the firewall. Returns FALSE when the firewall monitoring dashboard is not enabled on the firewall.

Type: Boolean

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

LoggingConfiguration

Defines how Amazon Network Firewall performs logging for a Firewall.

Type: LoggingConfiguration object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidTokenException

The token you provided is stale or isn't valid for the operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LogDestinationPermissionException

Unable to send logs to a configured logging destination.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific Amazon SDKs, see the following:

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- <u>Amazon SDK for Java V2</u>
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3

- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateRuleGroup

Updates the rule settings for the specified rule group. You use a rule group by reference in one or more firewall policies. When you modify a rule group, you modify all firewall policies that use the rule group.

To update a rule group, first call <u>DescribeRuleGroup</u> to retrieve the current <u>RuleGroup</u> object, update the object as needed, and then provide the updated object to this call.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "AnalyzeRuleGroup": boolean,
   "Description": "string",
   "DryRun": boolean,
   "EncryptionConfiguration": {
      "KeyId": "string",
      "Type": "string"
   },
   "RuleGroup": {
      "ReferenceSets": {
         "IPSetReferences": {
            "string" : {
                "ReferenceArn": "string"
            }
         }
      },
      "RulesSource": {
         "RulesSourceList": {
            "GeneratedRulesType": "string",
            "Targets": [ "string" ],
            "TargetTypes": [ "string" ]
         },
         "RulesString": "string",
         "StatefulRules": [
            {
                "Action": "string",
                "Header": {
                   "Destination": "string",
                  "DestinationPort": "string",
                   "Direction": "string",
                   "Protocol": "string",
```

```
"Source": "string",
         "SourcePort": "string"
      },
      "RuleOptions": [
         {
            "Keyword": "string",
            "Settings": [ "string" ]
         }
      ]
  }
],
"StatelessRulesAndCustomActions": {
   "CustomActions": [
      {
         "ActionDefinition": {
            "PublishMetricAction": {
                "Dimensions": [
                   {
                      "Value": "string"
                   }
                ]
            }
         },
         "ActionName": "string"
      }
  ],
   "<u>StatelessRules</u>": [
      {
         "Priority": number,
         "RuleDefinition": {
            "Actions": [ "string" ],
            "MatchAttributes": {
                "DestinationPorts": [
                   {
                      "FromPort": number,
                      "ToPort": number
                   }
                ],
                "Destinations": [
                   {
                      "AddressDef<u>inition</u>": "string"
                   }
                ],
                "Protocols": [ number ],
```

```
"SourcePorts": [
                          {
                              "FromPort": number,
                              "ToPort": number
                          }
                       ],
                       "Sources": [
                          {
                              "AddressDefinition": "string"
                          }
                       ],
                       "<u>TCPFlags</u>": [
                          {
                              "Flags": [ "string" ],
                              "Masks": [ "string" ]
                          }
                       ]
                    }
                }
             }
         ]
      }
   },
   "RuleVariables": {
      "IPSets": {
         "string" : {
             "Definition": [ "string" ]
         }
      },
      "<u>PortSets</u>": {
         "string" : {
             "Definition": [ "string" ]
         }
      }
   },
   "Stateful<u>RuleOptions</u>": {
      "RuleOrder": "string"
   }
},
"RuleGroupArn": "string",
"<u>RuleGroupName</u>": "string",
"<u>Rules</u>": "string",
"SourceMetadata": {
   "SourceArn": "string",
```

```
"SourceUpdateToken": "string"
},
"SummaryConfiguration": {
    "RuleOptions": [ "string" ]
},
"Type": "string",
"UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AnalyzeRuleGroup

Indicates whether you want Network Firewall to analyze the stateless rules in the rule group for rule behavior such as asymmetric routing. If set to TRUE, Network Firewall runs the analysis and then updates the rule group for you. To run the stateless rule group analyzer without updating the rule group, set DryRun to TRUE.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Description

A description of the rule group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: ^ . *\$

Required: No

DryRun

Indicates whether you want Network Firewall to just check the validity of the request, rather than run the request.

If set to TRUE, Network Firewall checks whether the request can run successfully, but doesn't actually make the requested changes. The call returns the value that the request would return if you ran it with dry run set to FALSE, but doesn't make additions or changes to your resources. This option allows you to make sure that you have the required permissions to run the request and that your request parameters are valid.

If set to FALSE, Network Firewall makes the requested changes to your resources.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

EncryptionConfiguration

A complex type that contains settings for encryption of your rule group resources.

Type: EncryptionConfiguration object

Required: No

RuleGroup

An object that defines the rule group rules.

Note

You must provide either this rule group setting or a Rules setting, but not both.

Type: <u>RuleGroup</u> object

Required: No

RuleGroupArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the rule group.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

RuleGroupName

The descriptive name of the rule group. You can't change the name of a rule group after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

Rules

A string containing stateful rule group rules specifications in Suricata flat format, with one rule per line. Use this to import your existing Suricata compatible rule groups.

Note

You must provide either this rules setting or a populated RuleGroup setting, but not both.

You can provide your rule group specification in Suricata flat format through this setting when you create or update your rule group. The call response returns a <u>RuleGroup</u> object that Network Firewall has populated from your string.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 2000000.

Required: No

SourceMetadata

A complex type that contains metadata about the rule group that your own rule group is copied from. You can use the metadata to keep track of updates made to the originating rule group.

Type: SourceMetadata object

Required: No

SummaryConfiguration

Updates the selected summary configuration for a rule group.

Changes affect subsequent responses from DescribeRuleGroupSummary.

Type: SummaryConfiguration object

Required: No

Туре

Indicates whether the rule group is stateless or stateful. If the rule group is stateless, it contains stateless rules. If it is stateful, it contains stateful rules.

Note

This setting is required for requests that do not include the RuleGroupARN.

Type: String

Valid Values: STATELESS | STATEFUL

Required: No

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the rule group. The token marks the state of the rule group resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the rule group, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the rule group hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the rule group again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "RuleGroupResponse": {
      "AnalysisResults": [
         {
            "AnalysisDetail": "string",
            "IdentifiedRuleIds": [ "string" ],
            "IdentifiedType": "string"
         }
      ],
      "Capacity": number,
      "ConsumedCapacity": number,
      "Description": "string",
      "EncryptionConfiguration": {
         "KeyId": "string",
         "Type": "string"
      },
      "LastModifiedTime": number,
      "NumberOfAssociations": number,
      "RuleGroupArn": "string",
      "RuleGroupId": "string",
      "RuleGroupName": "string",
      "RuleGroupStatus": "string",
      "SnsTopic": "string",
      "SourceMetadata": {
         "SourceArn": "string",
         "SourceUpdateToken": "string"
      },
      "SummaryConfiguration": {
         "RuleOptions": [ "string" ]
      },
      "Tags": [
         {
            "Key": "string",
            "Value": "string"
         }
```

```
],
"<u>Type</u>": "string"
},
"<u>UpdateToken</u>": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

RuleGroupResponse

The high-level properties of a rule group. This, along with the <u>RuleGroup</u>, define the rule group. You can retrieve all objects for a rule group by calling <u>DescribeRuleGroup</u>.

Type: <u>RuleGroupResponse</u> object

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the rule group. The token marks the state of the rule group resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the rule group, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the rule group hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the rule group again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidTokenException

The token you provided is stale or isn't valid for the operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific Amazon SDKs, see the following:

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- <u>Amazon SDK for Kotlin</u>
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateSubnetChangeProtection

Request Syntax

```
{
    "FirewallArn": "string",
    "FirewallName": "string",
    "SubnetChangeProtection": boolean,
    "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Parameters</u>.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

You must specify the ARN or the name, and you can specify both.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

SubnetChangeProtection

A setting indicating whether the firewall is protected against changes to the subnet associations. Use this setting to protect against accidentally modifying the subnet associations for a firewall that is in use. When you create a firewall, the operation initializes this setting to TRUE.

Type: Boolean

Required: Yes

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
    "<u>FirewallArn</u>": "string",
    "FirewallName": "string",
```

}

```
"<u>SubnetChangeProtection</u>": boolean,
"<u>UpdateToken</u>": "string"
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

SubnetChangeProtection

A setting indicating whether the firewall is protected against changes to the subnet associations. Use this setting to protect against accidentally modifying the subnet associations for a firewall that is in use. When you create a firewall, the operation initializes this setting to TRUE.

Type: Boolean

UpdateToken

An optional token that you can use for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the firewall. The token marks the state of the firewall resource at the time of the request.

To make an unconditional change to the firewall, omit the token in your update request. Without the token, Network Firewall performs your updates regardless of whether the firewall has changed since you last retrieved it.

To make a conditional change to the firewall, provide the token in your update request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the firewall hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the firewall again to get a current copy of it with a new token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Errors</u>.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidTokenException

The token you provided is stale or isn't valid for the operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceOwnerCheckException

Unable to change the resource because your account doesn't own it.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific Amazon SDKs, see the following:

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- Amazon SDK for .NET
- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateTLSInspectionConfiguration

Updates the TLS inspection configuration settings for the specified TLS inspection configuration. You use a TLS inspection configuration by referencing it in one or more firewall policies. When you modify a TLS inspection configuration, you modify all firewall policies that use the TLS inspection configuration.

To update a TLS inspection configuration, first call <u>DescribeTLSInspectionConfiguration</u> to retrieve the current <u>TLSInspectionConfiguration</u> object, update the object as needed, and then provide the updated object to this call.

Request Syntax

```
ſ
   "Description": "string",
   "EncryptionConfiguration": {
      "KeyId": "string",
      "Type": "string"
   },
   "TLSInspectionConfiguration": {
      "ServerCertificateConfigurations": [
         {
            "CertificateAuthorityArn": "string",
            "CheckCertificateRevocationStatus": {
               "RevokedStatusAction": "string",
               "UnknownStatusAction": "string"
            },
            "Scopes": [
               {
                  "DestinationPorts": [
                      {
                         "FromPort": number,
                         "ToPort": number
                      }
                  ],
                  "Destinations": [
                      {
                         "AddressDefinition": "string"
                      }
                  ],
                  "Protocols": [ number ],
                  "SourcePorts": [
```



Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters.

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Description

A description of the TLS inspection configuration.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: ^.*\$

Required: No

EncryptionConfiguration

A complex type that contains the Amazon KMS encryption configuration settings for your TLS inspection configuration.

Type: EncryptionConfiguration object

Required: No

TLSInspectionConfiguration

The object that defines a TLS inspection configuration. This, along with <u>TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse</u>, define the TLS inspection configuration. You can retrieve all objects for a TLS inspection configuration by calling <u>DescribeTLSInspectionConfiguration</u>.

Amazon Network Firewall uses a TLS inspection configuration to decrypt traffic. Network Firewall re-encrypts the traffic before sending it to its destination.

To use a TLS inspection configuration, you add it to a new Network Firewall firewall policy, then you apply the firewall policy to a firewall. Network Firewall acts as a proxy service to decrypt and inspect the traffic traveling through your firewalls. You can reference a TLS inspection configuration from more than one firewall policy, and you can use a firewall policy in more than one firewall. For more information about using TLS inspection configurations, see <u>Inspecting</u> <u>SSL/TLS traffic with TLS inspection configurations</u> in the *Amazon Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Type: <u>TLSInspectionConfiguration</u> object

Required: Yes

TLSInspectionConfigurationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the TLS inspection configuration.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No
API Reference

TLSInspectionConfigurationName

The descriptive name of the TLS inspection configuration. You can't change the name of a TLS inspection configuration after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the TLS inspection configuration. The token marks the state of the TLS inspection configuration resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the TLS inspection configuration, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the TLS inspection configuration hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the TLS inspection configuration again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
    "<u>TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse</u>": {
        "<u>CertificateAuthority</u>": {
         "<u>CertificateArn</u>": "string",
         "<u>CertificateSerial</u>": "string",
```

```
"Status": "string",
         "StatusMessage": "string"
      },
      "Certificates": [
         {
            "CertificateArn": "string",
            "CertificateSerial": "string",
            "Status": "string",
            "StatusMessage": "string"
         }
      ],
      "Description": "string",
      "EncryptionConfiguration": {
         "KeyId": "string",
         "Type": "string"
      },
      "LastModifiedTime": number,
      "NumberOfAssociations": number,
      "Tags": [
         {
            "Key": "string",
            "Value": "string"
         }
      ],
      "TLSInspectionConfigurationArn": "string",
      "TLSInspectionConfigurationId": "string",
      "TLSInspectionConfigurationName": "string",
      "TLSInspectionConfigurationStatus": "string"
   },
   "UpdateToken": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse

The high-level properties of a TLS inspection configuration. This, along with the <u>TLSInspectionConfiguration</u>, define the TLS inspection configuration. You can retrieve all objects for a TLS inspection configuration by calling <u>DescribeTLSInspectionConfiguration</u>.

Type: <u>TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse</u> object

UpdateToken

A token used for optimistic locking. Network Firewall returns a token to your requests that access the TLS inspection configuration. The token marks the state of the TLS inspection configuration resource at the time of the request.

To make changes to the TLS inspection configuration, you provide the token in your request. Network Firewall uses the token to ensure that the TLS inspection configuration hasn't changed since you last retrieved it. If it has changed, the operation fails with an InvalidTokenException. If this happens, retrieve the TLS inspection configuration again to get a current copy of it with a current token. Reapply your changes as needed, then try the operation again using the new token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see <u>Common Errors</u>.

InternalServerError

Your request is valid, but Network Firewall couldn't perform the operation because of a system problem. Retry your request.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidRequestException

The operation failed because of a problem with your request. Examples include:

- You specified an unsupported parameter name or value.
- You tried to update a property with a value that isn't among the available types.
- Your request references an ARN that is malformed, or corresponds to a resource that isn't valid in the context of the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidTokenException

The token you provided is stale or isn't valid for the operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

Unable to locate a resource using the parameters that you provided.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ThrottlingException

Unable to process the request due to throttling limitations.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- Amazon Command Line Interface
- <u>Amazon SDK for .NET</u>
- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Go v2
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for JavaScript V3
- Amazon SDK for Kotlin
- Amazon SDK for PHP V3
- Amazon SDK for Python
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

Data Types

The Amazon Network Firewall API contains several data types that various actions use. This section describes each data type in detail.

🚯 Note

The order of each element in a data type structure is not guaranteed. Applications should not assume a particular order.

The following data types are supported:

- <u>ActionDefinition</u>
- Address
- AnalysisReport
- AnalysisResult
- AnalysisTypeReportResult
- Attachment
- AvailabilityZoneMapping
- <u>AvailabilityZoneMetadata</u>
- AZSyncState
- CapacityUsageSummary
- <u>CheckCertificateRevocationStatusActions</u>
- CIDRSummary
- <u>CustomAction</u>
- Dimension
- EncryptionConfiguration
- Firewall
- FirewallMetadata
- FirewallPolicy
- FirewallPolicyMetadata
- FirewallPolicyResponse

- FirewallStatus
- Flow
- FlowFilter
- FlowOperation
- FlowOperationMetadata
- FlowTimeouts
- Header
- <u>Hits</u>
- IPSet
- IPSetMetadata
- IPSetReference
- LogDestinationConfig
- LoggingConfiguration
- <u>MatchAttributes</u>
- PerObjectStatus
- PolicyVariables
- PortRange
- PortSet
- PublishMetricAction
- ReferenceSets
- RuleDefinition
- RuleGroup
- RuleGroupMetadata
- RuleGroupResponse
- RuleOption
- RulesSource
- RulesSourceList
- RuleSummary
- RuleVariables
- ServerCertificate

- ServerCertificateConfiguration
- ServerCertificateScope
- SourceMetadata
- <u>StatefulEngineOptions</u>
- <u>StatefulRule</u>
- StatefulRuleGroupOverride
- StatefulRuleGroupReference
- StatefulRuleOptions
- StatelessRule
- StatelessRuleGroupReference
- StatelessRulesAndCustomActions
- SubnetMapping
- Summary
- <u>SummaryConfiguration</u>
- SyncState
- Tag
- TCPFlagField
- TlsCertificateData
- TLSInspectionConfiguration
- TLSInspectionConfigurationMetadata
- TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse
- TransitGatewayAttachmentSyncState
- UniqueSources
- VpcEndpointAssociation
- VpcEndpointAssociationMetadata
- VpcEndpointAssociationStatus

ActionDefinition

A custom action to use in stateless rule actions settings. This is used in <u>CustomAction</u>.

Contents

PublishMetricAction

Stateless inspection criteria that publishes the specified metrics to Amazon CloudWatch for the matching packet. This setting defines a CloudWatch dimension value to be published.

You can pair this custom action with any of the standard stateless rule actions. For example, you could pair this in a rule action with the standard action that forwards the packet for stateful inspection. Then, when a packet matches the rule, Network Firewall publishes metrics for the packet and forwards it.

Type: PublishMetricAction object

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

Address

A single IP address specification. This is used in the <u>MatchAttributes</u> source and destination specifications.

Contents

AddressDefinition

Specify an IP address or a block of IP addresses in Classless Inter-Domain Routing (CIDR) notation. Network Firewall supports all address ranges for IPv4 and IPv6.

Examples:

- To configure Network Firewall to inspect for the IP address 192.0.2.44, specify 192.0.2.44/32.
- To configure Network Firewall to inspect for IP addresses from 192.0.2.0 to 192.0.2.255, specify 192.0.2.0/24.
- To configure Network Firewall to inspect for the IP address 1111:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0111, specify 1111:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0111/128.

For more information about CIDR notation, see the Wikipedia entry <u>Classless Inter-Domain</u> Routing.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 255.

Pattern: $([a-fA-F\d:\]+($|/\d{1,3}))$

Required: Yes

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

AnalysisReport

A report that captures key activity from the last 30 days of network traffic monitored by your firewall.

You can generate up to one report per traffic type, per 30 day period. For example, when you successfully create an HTTP traffic report, you cannot create another HTTP traffic report until 30 days pass. Alternatively, if you generate a report that combines metrics on both HTTP and HTTPS traffic, you cannot create another report for either traffic type until 30 days pass.

Contents

AnalysisReportId

The unique ID of the query that ran when you requested an analysis report.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: \S+

Required: No

AnalysisType

The type of traffic that will be used to generate a report.

Type: String

Valid Values: TLS_SNI | HTTP_HOST

Required: No

ReportTime

The date and time the analysis report was ran.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

Status

The status of the analysis report you specify. Statuses include RUNNING, COMPLETED, or FAILED.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

AnalysisResult

The analysis result for Network Firewall's stateless rule group analyzer. Every time you call <u>CreateRuleGroup</u>, <u>UpdateRuleGroup</u>, or <u>DescribeRuleGroup</u> on a stateless rule group, Network Firewall analyzes the stateless rule groups in your account and identifies the rules that might adversely effect your firewall's functionality. For example, if Network Firewall detects a rule that's routing traffic asymmetrically, which impacts the service's ability to properly process traffic, the service includes the rule in a list of analysis results.

The AnalysisResult data type is not related to traffic analysis reports you generate using <u>StartAnalysisReport</u>. For information on traffic analysis report results, see <u>AnalysisTypeReportResult</u>.

Contents

AnalysisDetail

Provides analysis details for the identified rule.

Type: String

Required: No

IdentifiedRuleIds

The priority number of the stateless rules identified in the analysis.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

IdentifiedType

The types of rule configurations that Network Firewall analyzes your rule groups for. Network Firewall analyzes stateless rule groups for the following types of rule configurations:

• STATELESS_RULE_FORWARDING_ASYMMETRICALLY

Cause: One or more stateless rules with the action pass or forward are forwarding traffic asymmetrically. Specifically, the rule's set of source IP addresses or their associated port numbers, don't match the set of destination IP addresses or their associated port numbers.

To mitigate: Make sure that there's an existing return path. For example, if the rule allows traffic from source 10.1.0.0/24 to destination 20.1.0.0/24, you should allow return traffic from source 20.1.0.0/24 to destination 10.1.0.0/24.

• STATELESS_RULE_CONTAINS_TCP_FLAGS

Cause: At least one stateless rule with the action pass orforward contains TCP flags that are inconsistent in the forward and return directions.

To mitigate: Prevent asymmetric routing issues caused by TCP flags by following these actions:

- Remove unnecessary TCP flag inspections from the rules.
- If you need to inspect TCP flags, check that the rules correctly account for changes in TCP flags throughout the TCP connection cycle, for example SYN and ACK flags used in a 3-way TCP handshake.

Type: String

Valid Values: STATELESS_RULE_FORWARDING_ASYMMETRICALLY | STATELESS_RULE_CONTAINS_TCP_FLAGS

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

AnalysisTypeReportResult

The results of a COMPLETED analysis report generated with <u>StartAnalysisReport</u>.

For an example of traffic analysis report results, see the response syntax of GetAnalysisReportResults.

Contents

Domain

The most frequently accessed domains.

Type: String

Required: No

FirstAccessed

The date and time any domain was first accessed (within the last 30 day period).

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

Hits

The number of attempts made to access a observed domain.

Type: <u>Hits</u> object

Required: No

LastAccessed

The date and time any domain was last accessed (within the last 30 day period).

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

Protocol

The type of traffic captured by the analysis report.

Type: String

AnalysisTypeReportResult

Required: No

UniqueSources

The number of unique source IP addresses that connected to a domain.

Type: UniqueSources object

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

Attachment

The definition and status of the firewall endpoint for a single subnet. In each configured subnet, Network Firewall instantiates a firewall endpoint to handle network traffic.

This data type is used for any firewall endpoint type:

- For Firewall.SubnetMappings, this Attachment is part of the FirewallStatus sync states information. You define firewall subnets using CreateFirewall and AssociateSubnets.
- For VpcEndpointAssociation, this Attachment is part of the VpcEndpointAssociationStatus sync states information. You define these subnets using CreateVpcEndpointAssociation.

Contents

EndpointId

The identifier of the firewall endpoint that Network Firewall has instantiated in the subnet. You use this to identify the firewall endpoint in the VPC route tables, when you redirect the VPC traffic through the endpoint.

Type: String

Required: No

Status

The current status of the firewall endpoint instantiation in the subnet.

When this value is READY, the endpoint is available to handle network traffic. Otherwise, this value reflects its state, for example CREATING or DELETING.

Type: String

```
Valid Values: CREATING | DELETING | FAILED | ERROR | SCALING | READY
```

Required: No

StatusMessage

If Network Firewall fails to create or delete the firewall endpoint in the subnet, it populates this with the reason for the error or failure and how to resolve it. A FAILED status indicates a

non-recoverable state, and a ERROR status indicates an issue that you can fix. Depending on the error, it can take as many as 15 minutes to populate this field. For more information about the causes for failure or errors and solutions available for this field, see <u>Troubleshooting firewall</u> endpoint failures in the *Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Type: String

Required: No

SubnetId

The unique identifier of the subnet that you've specified to be used for a firewall endpoint.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^subnet-[0-9a-f]+\$

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

AvailabilityZoneMapping

Defines the mapping between an Availability Zone and a firewall endpoint for a transit gateway-attached firewall. Each mapping represents where the firewall can process traffic. You use these mappings when calling <u>CreateFirewall</u>, <u>AssociateAvailabilityZones</u>, and <u>DisassociateAvailabilityZones</u>.

To retrieve the current Availability Zone mappings for a firewall, use **DescribeFirewall**.

Contents

AvailabilityZone

The ID of the Availability Zone where the firewall endpoint is located. For example, us - east - 2a. The Availability Zone must be in the same Region as the transit gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: $\S+$

Required: Yes

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

AvailabilityZoneMetadata

High-level information about an Availability Zone where the firewall has an endpoint defined.

Contents

IPAddressType

The IP address type of the Firewall subnet in the Availability Zone. You can't change the IP address type after you create the subnet.

Type: String

Valid Values: DUALSTACK | IPV4 | IPV6

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

AZSyncState

The status of the firewall endpoint defined by a VpcEndpointAssociation.

Contents

Attachment

The definition and status of the firewall endpoint for a single subnet. In each configured subnet, Network Firewall instantiates a firewall endpoint to handle network traffic.

This data type is used for any firewall endpoint type:

- For Firewall.SubnetMappings, this Attachment is part of the FirewallStatus sync states information. You define firewall subnets using CreateFirewall and AssociateSubnets.
- For VpcEndpointAssociation, this Attachment is part of the VpcEndpointAssociationStatus sync states information. You define these subnets using CreateVpcEndpointAssociation.

Type: <u>Attachment</u> object

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

CapacityUsageSummary

The capacity usage summary of the resources used by the <u>ReferenceSets</u> in a firewall.

Contents

CIDRs

Describes the capacity usage of the CIDR blocks used by the IP set references in a firewall.

Type: <u>CIDRSummary</u> object

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

CheckCertificateRevocationStatusActions

Defines the actions to take on the SSL/TLS connection if the certificate presented by the server in the connection has a revoked or unknown status.

Contents

RevokedStatusAction

Configures how Network Firewall processes traffic when it determines that the certificate presented by the server in the SSL/TLS connection has a revoked status.

- **PASS** Allow the connection to continue, and pass subsequent packets to the stateful engine for inspection.
- **DROP** Network Firewall closes the connection and drops subsequent packets for that connection.
- REJECT Network Firewall sends a TCP reject packet back to your client. The service closes the connection and drops subsequent packets for that connection. REJECT is available only for TCP traffic.

Type: String Valid Values: PASS | DROP | REJECT Required: No

UnknownStatusAction

Configures how Network Firewall processes traffic when it determines that the certificate presented by the server in the SSL/TLS connection has an unknown status, or a status that cannot be determined for any other reason, including when the service is unable to connect to the OCSP and CRL endpoints for the certificate.

- **PASS** Allow the connection to continue, and pass subsequent packets to the stateful engine for inspection.
- **DROP** Network Firewall closes the connection and drops subsequent packets for that connection.
- **REJECT** Network Firewall sends a TCP reject packet back to your client. The service closes the connection and drops subsequent packets for that connection. REJECT is available only for TCP traffic.

Type: String

Valid Values: PASS | DROP | REJECT

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

CIDRSummary

Summarizes the CIDR blocks used by the IP set references in a firewall. Network Firewall calculates the number of CIDRs by taking an aggregated count of all CIDRs used by the IP sets you are referencing.

Contents

AvailableCIDRCount

The number of CIDR blocks available for use by the IP set references in a firewall.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 1000000.

Required: No

IPSetReferences

The list of the IP set references used by a firewall.

Type: String to IPSetMetadata object map

Required: No

UtilizedCIDRCount

The number of CIDR blocks used by the IP set references in a firewall.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 1000000.

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific Amazon SDKs, see the following:

• Amazon SDK for C++

CIDRSummary

- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

CustomAction

An optional, non-standard action to use for stateless packet handling. You can define this in addition to the standard action that you must specify.

You define and name the custom actions that you want to be able to use, and then you reference them by name in your actions settings.

You can use custom actions in the following places:

- In a rule group's <u>StatelessRulesAndCustomActions</u> specification. The custom actions are available for use by name inside the StatelessRulesAndCustomActions where you define them. You can use them for your stateless rule actions to specify what to do with a packet that matches the rule's match attributes.
- In a <u>FirewallPolicy</u> specification, in StatelessCustomActions. The custom actions are available for use inside the policy where you define them. You can use them for the policy's default stateless actions settings to specify what to do with packets that don't match any of the policy's stateless rules.

Contents

ActionDefinition

The custom action associated with the action name.

Type: ActionDefinition object

Required: Yes

ActionName

The descriptive name of the custom action. You can't change the name of a custom action after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9]+\$

Required: Yes

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Java V2</u>
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

Dimension

The value to use in an Amazon CloudWatch custom metric dimension. This is used in the PublishMetrics <u>CustomAction</u>. A CloudWatch custom metric dimension is a name/value pair that's part of the identity of a metric.

Amazon Network Firewall sets the dimension name to CustomAction and you provide the dimension value.

For more information about CloudWatch custom metric dimensions, see <u>Publishing Custom Metrics</u> in the Amazon CloudWatch User Guide.

Contents

Value

The value to use in the custom metric dimension.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

```
Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-_ ]+$
```

Required: Yes

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

EncryptionConfiguration

A complex type that contains optional Amazon Key Management Service (KMS) encryption settings for your Network Firewall resources. Your data is encrypted by default with an Amazon owned key that Amazon owns and manages for you. You can use either the Amazon owned key, or provide your own customer managed key. To learn more about KMS encryption of your Network Firewall resources, see <u>Encryption at rest with Amazon Key Managment Service</u> in the *Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Contents

Туре

The type of Amazon KMS key to use for encryption of your Network Firewall resources.

Type: String

Valid Values: CUSTOMER_KMS | AWS_OWNED_KMS_KEY

Required: Yes

Keyld

The ID of the Amazon Key Management Service (KMS) customer managed key. You can use any of the key identifiers that KMS supports, unless you're using a key that's managed by another account. If you're using a key managed by another account, then specify the key ARN. For more information, see Key ID in the Amazon KMS Developer Guide.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: .*\S.*

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific Amazon SDKs, see the following:

EncryptionConfiguration

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

Firewall

A firewall defines the behavior of a firewall, the main VPC where the firewall is used, the Availability Zones where the firewall can be used, and one subnet to use for a firewall endpoint within each of the Availability Zones. The Availability Zones are defined implicitly in the subnet specifications.

In addition to the firewall endpoints that you define in this Firewall specification, you can create firewall endpoints in VpcEndpointAssociation resources for any VPC, in any Availability Zone where the firewall is already in use.

The status of the firewall, for example whether it's ready to filter network traffic, is provided in the corresponding <u>FirewallStatus</u>. You can retrieve both the firewall and firewall status by calling <u>DescribeFirewall</u>.

Contents

FirewallId

The unique identifier for the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Fixed length of 36.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Required: Yes

FirewallPolicyArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall policy.

The relationship of firewall to firewall policy is many to one. Each firewall requires one firewall policy association, and you can use the same firewall policy for multiple firewalls.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: Yes

SubnetMappings

The primary public subnets that Network Firewall is using for the firewall. Network Firewall creates a firewall endpoint in each subnet. Create a subnet mapping for each Availability Zone where you want to use the firewall.

These subnets are all defined for a single, primary VPC, and each must belong to a different Availability Zone. Each of these subnets establishes the availability of the firewall in its Availability Zone.

In addition to these subnets, you can define other endpoints for the firewall in VpcEndpointAssociation resources. You can define these additional endpoints for any VPC, and for any of the Availability Zones where the firewall resource already has a subnet mapping. VPC endpoint associations give you the ability to protect multiple VPCs using a single firewall, and to define multiple firewall endpoints for a VPC in a single Availability Zone.

Type: Array of SubnetMapping objects

Required: Yes

VpcId

The unique identifier of the VPC where the firewall is in use.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^vpc-[0-9a-f]+\$

Required: Yes

AvailabilityZoneChangeProtection

A setting indicating whether the firewall is protected against changes to its Availability Zone configuration. When set to TRUE, you must first disable this protection before adding or removing Availability Zones.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

AvailabilityZoneMappings

The Availability Zones where the firewall endpoints are created for a transit gateway-attached firewall. Each mapping specifies an Availability Zone where the firewall processes traffic.

Type: Array of <u>AvailabilityZoneMapping</u> objects

Required: No

DeleteProtection

A flag indicating whether it is possible to delete the firewall. A setting of TRUE indicates that the firewall is protected against deletion. Use this setting to protect against accidentally deleting a firewall that is in use. When you create a firewall, the operation initializes this flag to TRUE.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Description

A description of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: ^.*\$

Required: No

EnabledAnalysisTypes

An optional setting indicating the specific traffic analysis types to enable on the firewall.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: TLS_SNI | HTTP_HOST

Required: No

EncryptionConfiguration

A complex type that contains the Amazon KMS encryption configuration settings for your firewall.

Type: EncryptionConfiguration object

Required: No

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

FirewallPolicyChangeProtection

A setting indicating whether the firewall is protected against a change to the firewall policy association. Use this setting to protect against accidentally modifying the firewall policy for a firewall that is in use. When you create a firewall, the operation initializes this setting to TRUE.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

NumberOfAssociations

The number of VpcEndpointAssociation resources that use this firewall.

Type: Integer

Required: No

SubnetChangeProtection

A setting indicating whether the firewall is protected against changes to the subnet associations. Use this setting to protect against accidentally modifying the subnet associations for a firewall that is in use. When you create a firewall, the operation initializes this setting to TRUE.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Tags

Type: Array of Tag objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 200 items.

Required: No

TransitGatewayId

The unique identifier of the transit gateway associated with this firewall. This field is only present for transit gateway-attached firewalls.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^tgw-[0-9a-z]+\$

Required: No

TransitGatewayOwnerAccountId

The Amazon account ID that owns the transit gateway. This may be different from the firewall owner's account ID when using a shared transit gateway.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Fixed length of 12.

Pattern: ^\d{12}\$

Required: No
See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Java V2</u>
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

FirewallMetadata

High-level information about a firewall, returned by operations like create and describe. You can use the information provided in the metadata to retrieve and manage a firewall.

Contents

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

FirewallName

The descriptive name of the firewall. You can't change the name of a firewall after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

```
Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+$
```

Required: No

TransitGatewayAttachmentId

The unique identifier of the transit gateway attachment associated with this firewall. This field is only present for transit gateway-attached firewalls.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^tgw-attach-[0-9a-z]+\$

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Java V2</u>
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

FirewallPolicy

The firewall policy defines the behavior of a firewall using a collection of stateless and stateful rule groups and other settings. You can use one firewall policy for multiple firewalls.

This, along with <u>FirewallPolicyResponse</u>, define the policy. You can retrieve all objects for a firewall policy by calling <u>DescribeFirewallPolicy</u>.

Contents

StatelessDefaultActions

The actions to take on a packet if it doesn't match any of the stateless rules in the policy. If you want non-matching packets to be forwarded for stateful inspection, specify aws:forward_to_sfe.

You must specify one of the standard actions: aws:pass, aws:drop, or aws:forward_to_sfe. In addition, you can specify custom actions that are compatible with your standard section choice.

For example, you could specify ["aws:pass"] or you could specify ["aws:pass", "customActionName"]. For information about compatibility, see the custom action descriptions under <u>CustomAction</u>.

Type: Array of strings

Required: Yes

StatelessFragmentDefaultActions

The actions to take on a fragmented UDP packet if it doesn't match any of the stateless rules in the policy. Network Firewall only manages UDP packet fragments and silently drops packet fragments for other protocols. If you want non-matching fragmented UDP packets to be forwarded for stateful inspection, specify aws:forward_to_sfe.

You must specify one of the standard actions: aws:pass, aws:drop, or aws:forward_to_sfe. In addition, you can specify custom actions that are compatible with your standard section choice.

For example, you could specify ["aws:pass"] or you could specify ["aws:pass", "customActionName"]. For information about compatibility, see the custom action descriptions under CustomAction.

Type: Array of strings

Required: Yes

PolicyVariables

Contains variables that you can use to override default Suricata settings in your firewall policy.

Type: PolicyVariables object

Required: No

StatefulDefaultActions

The default actions to take on a packet that doesn't match any stateful rules. The stateful default action is optional, and is only valid when using the strict rule order.

Valid values of the stateful default action:

- aws:drop_strict
- aws:drop_established
- aws:alert_strict
- aws:alert_established

For more information, see <u>Strict evaluation order</u> in the *Amazon Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

StatefulEngineOptions

Additional options governing how Network Firewall handles stateful rules. The stateful rule groups that you use in your policy must have stateful rule options settings that are compatible with these settings.

Type: <u>StatefulEngineOptions</u> object

Required: No

StatefulRuleGroupReferences

References to the stateful rule groups that are used in the policy. These define the inspection criteria in stateful rules.

Type: Array of StatefulRuleGroupReference objects

Required: No

StatelessCustomActions

The custom action definitions that are available for use in the firewall policy's StatelessDefaultActions setting. You name each custom action that you define, and then you can use it by name in your default actions specifications.

Type: Array of CustomAction objects

Required: No

StatelessRuleGroupReferences

References to the stateless rule groups that are used in the policy. These define the matching criteria in stateless rules.

Type: Array of StatelessRuleGroupReference objects

Required: No

TLSInspectionConfigurationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the TLS inspection configuration.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

FirewallPolicyMetadata

High-level information about a firewall policy, returned by operations like create and describe. You can use the information provided in the metadata to retrieve and manage a firewall policy. You can retrieve all objects for a firewall policy by calling DescribeFirewallPolicy.

Contents

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall policy.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

Name

The descriptive name of the firewall policy. You can't change the name of a firewall policy after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

FirewallPolicyResponse

The high-level properties of a firewall policy. This, along with the <u>FirewallPolicy</u>, define the policy. You can retrieve all objects for a firewall policy by calling <u>DescribeFirewallPolicy</u>.

Contents

FirewallPolicyArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall policy.

1 Note

If this response is for a create request that had DryRun set to TRUE, then this ARN is a placeholder that isn't attached to a valid resource.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: Yes

FirewallPolicyId

The unique identifier for the firewall policy.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Fixed length of 36.

Pattern: $([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$

Required: Yes

FirewallPolicyName

The descriptive name of the firewall policy. You can't change the name of a firewall policy after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: Yes

ConsumedStatefulRuleCapacity

The number of capacity units currently consumed by the policy's stateful rules.

Type: Integer

Required: No

ConsumedStatelessRuleCapacity

The number of capacity units currently consumed by the policy's stateless rules.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Description

A description of the firewall policy.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: ^.*\$

Required: No

EncryptionConfiguration

A complex type that contains the Amazon KMS encryption configuration settings for your firewall policy.

Type: EncryptionConfiguration object

Required: No

FirewallPolicyStatus

The current status of the firewall policy. You can retrieve this for a firewall policy by calling <u>DescribeFirewallPolicy</u> and providing the firewall policy's name or ARN. Type: String

Valid Values: ACTIVE | DELETING | ERROR

Required: No

LastModifiedTime

The last time that the firewall policy was changed.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

NumberOfAssociations

The number of firewalls that are associated with this firewall policy.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Tags

The key:value pairs to associate with the resource.

Type: Array of Tag objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 200 items.

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

FirewallStatus

Detailed information about the current status of a <u>Firewall</u>. You can retrieve this for a firewall by calling <u>DescribeFirewall</u> and providing the firewall name and ARN.

The firewall status indicates a combined status. It indicates whether all subnets are up-to-date with the latest firewall configurations, which is based on the sync states config values, and also whether all subnets have their endpoints fully enabled, based on their sync states attachment values.

Contents

ConfigurationSyncStateSummary

The configuration sync state for the firewall. This summarizes the Config settings in the SyncStates for this firewall status object.

When you create a firewall or update its configuration, for example by adding a rule group to its firewall policy, Network Firewall distributes the configuration changes to all Availability Zones that have subnets defined for the firewall. This summary indicates whether the configuration changes have been applied everywhere.

This status must be IN_SYNC for the firewall to be ready for use, but it doesn't indicate that the firewall is ready. The Status setting indicates firewall readiness. It's based on this setting and the readiness of the firewall endpoints to take traffic.

Type: String

Valid Values: PENDING | IN_SYNC | CAPACITY_CONSTRAINED

Required: Yes

Status

The readiness of the configured firewall to handle network traffic across all of the Availability Zones where you have it configured. This setting is READY only when the ConfigurationSyncStateSummary value is IN_SYNC and the Attachment Status values for all of the configured subnets are READY.

Type: String

Valid Values: PROVISIONING | DELETING | READY

Required: Yes

CapacityUsageSummary

Describes the capacity usage of the resources contained in a firewall's reference sets. Network Firewall calculates the capacity usage by taking an aggregated count of all of the resources used by all of the reference sets in a firewall.

Type: CapacityUsageSummary object

Required: No

SyncStates

Status for the subnets that you've configured in the firewall. This contains one array element per Availability Zone where you've configured a subnet in the firewall.

These objects provide detailed information for the settings ConfigurationSyncStateSummary and Status.

Type: String to SyncState object map

Required: No

TransitGatewayAttachmentSyncState

The synchronization state of the transit gateway attachment. This indicates whether the firewall's transit gateway configuration is properly synchronized and operational. Use this to verify that your transit gateway configuration changes have been applied.

Type: TransitGatewayAttachmentSyncState object

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Java V2</u>
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

Flow

Any number of arrays, where each array is a single flow identified in the scope of the operation. If multiple flows were in the scope of the operation, multiple Flows arrays are returned.

Contents

Age

Returned as info about age of the flows identified by the flow operation.

Type: Integer

Required: No

ByteCount

Returns the number of bytes received or transmitted in a specific flow.

Type: Long

Required: No

DestinationAddress

A single IP address specification. This is used in the <u>MatchAttributes</u> source and destination specifications.

Type: <u>Address</u> object

Required: No

DestinationPort

The destination port to inspect for. You can specify an individual port, for example 1994 and you can specify a port range, for example 1990:1994. To match with any port, specify ANY.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^.*\$

Required: No

PacketCount

Returns the total number of data packets received or transmitted in a flow.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Protocol

The protocols to inspect for, specified using the assigned internet protocol number (IANA) for each protocol. If not specified, this matches with any protocol.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 12.

Pattern: ^.*\$

Required: No

SourceAddress

A single IP address specification. This is used in the <u>MatchAttributes</u> source and destination specifications.

Type: Address object

Required: No

SourcePort

The source port to inspect for. You can specify an individual port, for example 1994 and you can specify a port range, for example 1990:1994. To match with any port, specify ANY.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^.*\$

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Java V2</u>
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

FlowFilter

Defines the scope a flow operation. You can use up to 20 filters to configure a single flow operation.

Contents

DestinationAddress

A single IP address specification. This is used in the <u>MatchAttributes</u> source and destination specifications.

Type: <u>Address</u> object

Required: No

DestinationPort

The destination port to inspect for. You can specify an individual port, for example 1994 and you can specify a port range, for example 1990:1994. To match with any port, specify ANY.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^.*\$

Required: No

Protocols

The protocols to inspect for, specified using the assigned internet protocol number (IANA) for each protocol. If not specified, this matches with any protocol.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 12.

Pattern: ^.*\$

Required: No

SourceAddress

A single IP address specification. This is used in the <u>MatchAttributes</u> source and destination specifications.

Type: <u>Address</u> object

Required: No

SourcePort

The source port to inspect for. You can specify an individual port, for example 1994 and you can specify a port range, for example 1990:1994. To match with any port, specify ANY.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^.*\$

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Java V2</u>
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

FlowOperation

Contains information about a flow operation, such as related statuses, unique identifiers, and all filters defined in the operation.

Flow operations let you manage the flows tracked in the flow table, also known as the firewall table.

A flow is network traffic that is monitored by a firewall, either by stateful or stateless rules. For traffic to be considered part of a flow, it must share Destination, DestinationPort, Direction, Protocol, Source, and SourcePort.

Contents

FlowFilters

Defines the scope a flow operation. You can use up to 20 filters to configure a single flow operation.

Type: Array of **FlowFilter** objects

Required: No

MinimumFlowAgeInSeconds

The reqested FlowOperation ignores flows with an age (in seconds) lower than MinimumFlowAgeInSeconds. You provide this for start commands.

Type: Integer

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

FlowOperationMetadata

An array of objects with metadata about the requested FlowOperation.

Contents

FlowOperationId

A unique identifier for the flow operation. This ID is returned in the responses to start and list commands. You provide to describe commands.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Fixed length of 36.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Required: No

FlowOperationStatus

Returns the status of the flow operation. This string is returned in the responses to start, list, and describe commands.

If the status is COMPLETED_WITH_ERRORS, results may be returned with any number of Flows missing from the response. If the status is FAILED, Flows returned will be empty.

Type: String

Valid Values: COMPLETED | IN_PROGRESS | FAILED | COMPLETED_WITH_ERRORS

Required: No

FlowOperationType

Defines the type of FlowOperation.

Type: String

Valid Values: FLOW_FLUSH | FLOW_CAPTURE

Required: No

FlowRequestTimestamp

A timestamp indicating when the Suricata engine identified flows impacted by an operation.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

FlowTimeouts

Describes the amount of time that can pass without any traffic sent through the firewall before the firewall determines that the connection is idle and Network Firewall removes the flow entry from its flow table. Existing connections and flows are not impacted when you update this value. Only new connections after you update this value are impacted.

Contents

TcpIdleTimeoutSeconds

The number of seconds that can pass without any TCP traffic sent through the firewall before the firewall determines that the connection is idle. After the idle timeout passes, data packets are dropped, however, the next TCP SYN packet is considered a new flow and is processed by the firewall. Clients or targets can use TCP keepalive packets to reset the idle timeout.

You can define the TcpIdleTimeoutSeconds value to be between 60 and 6000 seconds. If no value is provided, it defaults to 350 seconds.

Type: Integer

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Java V2</u>
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

Header

The basic rule criteria for Amazon Network Firewall to use to inspect packet headers in stateful traffic flow inspection. Traffic flows that match the criteria are a match for the corresponding <u>StatefulRule</u>.

Contents

Destination

The destination IP address or address range to inspect for, in CIDR notation. To match with any address, specify ANY.

Specify an IP address or a block of IP addresses in Classless Inter-Domain Routing (CIDR) notation. Network Firewall supports all address ranges for IPv4 and IPv6.

Examples:

- To configure Network Firewall to inspect for the IP address 192.0.2.44, specify 192.0.2.44/32.
- To configure Network Firewall to inspect for IP addresses from 192.0.2.0 to 192.0.2.255, specify 192.0.2.0/24.
- To configure Network Firewall to inspect for the IP address 1111:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0111, specify 1111:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0111/128.

For more information about CIDR notation, see the Wikipedia entry <u>Classless Inter-Domain</u> <u>Routing</u>.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^ . *\$

Required: Yes

DestinationPort

The destination port to inspect for. You can specify an individual port, for example 1994 and you can specify a port range, for example 1990:1994. To match with any port, specify ANY.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^.*\$

Required: Yes

Direction

The direction of traffic flow to inspect. If set to ANY, the inspection matches bidirectional traffic, both from the source to the destination and from the destination to the source. If set to FORWARD, the inspection only matches traffic going from the source to the destination.

Type: String

Valid Values: FORWARD | ANY

Required: Yes

Protocol

The protocol to inspect for. To specify all, you can use IP, because all traffic on Amazon and on the internet is IP.

Type: String

Valid Values: IP | TCP | UDP | ICMP | HTTP | FTP | TLS | SMB | DNS | DCERPC | SSH | SMTP | IMAP | MSN | KRB5 | IKEV2 | TFTP | NTP | DHCP | HTTP2 | QUIC

Required: Yes

Source

The source IP address or address range to inspect for, in CIDR notation. To match with any address, specify ANY.

Specify an IP address or a block of IP addresses in Classless Inter-Domain Routing (CIDR) notation. Network Firewall supports all address ranges for IPv4 and IPv6.

Examples:

- To configure Network Firewall to inspect for the IP address 192.0.2.44, specify 192.0.2.44/32.
- To configure Network Firewall to inspect for IP addresses from 192.0.2.0 to 192.0.2.255, specify 192.0.2.0/24.
- To configure Network Firewall to inspect for the IP address 1111:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0111, specify 1111:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0111/128.

For more information about CIDR notation, see the Wikipedia entry <u>Classless Inter-Domain</u> Routing.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^.*\$

Required: Yes

SourcePort

The source port to inspect for. You can specify an individual port, for example 1994 and you can specify a port range, for example 1990:1994. To match with any port, specify ANY.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^.*\$

Required: Yes

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

Hits

Attempts made to a access domain.

Contents

Count

The number of attempts made to access a domain.

Type: Integer

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- <u>Amazon SDK for Ruby V3</u>

IPSet

A list of IP addresses and address ranges, in CIDR notation. This is part of a <u>RuleVariables</u>.

Contents

Definition

The list of IP addresses and address ranges, in CIDR notation.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: ^.*\$

Required: Yes

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

IPSetMetadata

General information about the IP set.

Contents

ResolvedCIDRCount

Describes the total number of CIDR blocks currently in use by the IP set references in a firewall. To determine how many CIDR blocks are available for you to use in a firewall, you can call AvailableCIDRCount.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 1000000.

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

IPSetReference

Configures one or more IP set references for a Suricata-compatible rule group. This is used in <u>CreateRuleGroup</u> or <u>UpdateRuleGroup</u>. An IP set reference is a rule variable that references resources that you create and manage in another Amazon service, such as an Amazon VPC prefix list. Network Firewall IP set references enable you to dynamically update the contents of your rules. When you create, update, or delete the resource you are referencing in your rule, Network Firewall automatically updates the rule's content with the changes. For more information about IP set references in Network Firewall, see <u>Using IP set references</u> in the *Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Network Firewall currently supports <u>Amazon VPC prefix lists</u> and <u>resource groups</u> in IP set references.

Contents

ReferenceArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource that you are referencing in your rule group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

LogDestinationConfig

Defines where Amazon Network Firewall sends logs for the firewall for one log type. This is used in <u>LoggingConfiguration</u>. You can send each type of log to an Amazon S3 bucket, a CloudWatch log group, or a Firehose delivery stream.

Network Firewall generates logs for stateful rule groups. You can save alert, flow, and TLS log types.

Contents

LogDestination

The named location for the logs, provided in a key:value mapping that is specific to the chosen destination type.

• For an Amazon S3 bucket, provide the name of the bucket, with key bucketName, and optionally provide a prefix, with key prefix.

The following example specifies an Amazon S3 bucket named DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET and the prefix alerts:

```
"LogDestination": { "bucketName": "DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET", "prefix":
"alerts" }
```

• For a CloudWatch log group, provide the name of the CloudWatch log group, with key logGroup. The following example specifies a log group named alert-log-group:

"LogDestination": { "logGroup": "alert-log-group" }

 For a Firehose delivery stream, provide the name of the delivery stream, with key deliveryStream. The following example specifies a delivery stream named alertdelivery-stream:

```
"LogDestination": { "deliveryStream": "alert-delivery-stream" }
```

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 50.

Key Pattern: $[0-9A-Za-z.]-_0]+$

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Value Pattern: $[\S\S]$ *\$

Required: Yes

LogDestinationType

The type of storage destination to send these logs to. You can send logs to an Amazon S3 bucket, a CloudWatch log group, or a Firehose delivery stream.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 2. Maximum length of 30.

Pattern: [0-9A-Za-z]+

Valid Values: S3 | CloudWatchLogs | KinesisDataFirehose

Required: Yes

LogType

The type of log to record. You can record the following types of logs from your Amazon Network Firewall stateful engine.

- ALERT Logs for traffic that matches your stateful rules and that have an action that sends an alert. A stateful rule sends alerts for the rule actions DROP, ALERT, and REJECT. For more information, see StatefulRule.
- FLOW Standard network traffic flow logs. The stateful rules engine records flow logs for all network traffic that it receives. Each flow log record captures the network flow for a specific standard stateless rule group.
- TLS Logs for events that are related to TLS inspection. For more information, see <u>Inspecting</u> SSL/TLS traffic with TLS inspection configurations in the *Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Type: String Valid Values: ALERT | FLOW | TLS Required: Yes

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3
LoggingConfiguration

Defines how Amazon Network Firewall performs logging for a Firewall.

Contents

LogDestinationConfigs

Defines the logging destinations for the logs for a firewall. Network Firewall generates logs for stateful rule groups.

Type: Array of LogDestinationConfig objects

Required: Yes

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

MatchAttributes

Criteria for Network Firewall to use to inspect an individual packet in stateless rule inspection. Each match attributes set can include one or more items such as IP address, CIDR range, port number, protocol, and TCP flags.

Contents

DestinationPorts

The destination port to inspect for. You can specify an individual port, for example 1994 and you can specify a port range, for example 1990:1994. To match with any port, specify ANY.

This setting is only used for protocols 6 (TCP) and 17 (UDP).

Type: Array of **PortRange** objects

Required: No

Destinations

The destination IP addresses and address ranges to inspect for, in CIDR notation. If not specified, this matches with any destination address.

Type: Array of <u>Address</u> objects

Required: No

Protocols

The protocols to inspect for, specified using the assigned internet protocol number (IANA) for each protocol. If not specified, this matches with any protocol.

Type: Array of integers

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 255.

Required: No

SourcePorts

The source port to inspect for. You can specify an individual port, for example 1994 and you can specify a port range, for example 1990: 1994. To match with any port, specify ANY.

If not specified, this matches with any source port.

This setting is only used for protocols 6 (TCP) and 17 (UDP).

Type: Array of PortRange objects

Required: No

Sources

The source IP addresses and address ranges to inspect for, in CIDR notation. If not specified, this matches with any source address.

Type: Array of Address objects

Required: No

TCPFlags

The TCP flags and masks to inspect for. If not specified, this matches with any settings. This setting is only used for protocol 6 (TCP).

Type: Array of TCPFlagField objects

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Java V2</u>
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

API Reference

PerObjectStatus

Provides configuration status for a single policy or rule group that is used for a firewall endpoint. Network Firewall provides each endpoint with the rules that are configured in the firewall policy. Each time you add a subnet or modify the associated firewall policy, Network Firewall synchronizes the rules in the endpoint, so it can properly filter network traffic. This is part of a <u>SyncState</u> for a firewall.

Contents

SyncStatus

Indicates whether this object is in sync with the version indicated in the update token.

Type: String

Valid Values: PENDING | IN_SYNC | CAPACITY_CONSTRAINED

Required: No

UpdateToken

The current version of the object that is either in sync or pending synchronization.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

PolicyVariables

Contains variables that you can use to override default Suricata settings in your firewall policy.

Contents

RuleVariables

The IPv4 or IPv6 addresses in CIDR notation to use for the Suricata HOME_NET variable. If your firewall uses an inspection VPC, you might want to override the HOME_NET variable with the CIDRs of your home networks. If you don't override HOME_NET with your own CIDRs, Network Firewall by default uses the CIDR of your inspection VPC.

Type: String to <u>IPSet</u> object map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

```
Key Pattern: ^[A-Za-z][A-Za-z0-9_]*$
```

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Java V2</u>
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

PortRange

A single port range specification. This is used for source and destination port ranges in the stateless rule MatchAttributes, SourcePorts, and DestinationPorts settings.

Contents

FromPort

The lower limit of the port range. This must be less than or equal to the ToPort specification.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 65535.

Required: Yes

ToPort

The upper limit of the port range. This must be greater than or equal to the FromPort specification.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 65535.

Required: Yes

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

PortSet

A set of port ranges for use in the rules in a rule group.

Contents

Definition

The set of port ranges.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: ^.*\$

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

PublishMetricAction

Stateless inspection criteria that publishes the specified metrics to Amazon CloudWatch for the matching packet. This setting defines a CloudWatch dimension value to be published.

Contents

Dimensions

Type: Array of **Dimension** objects

Array Members: Fixed number of 1 item.

Required: Yes

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Java V2</u>
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

ReferenceSets

Contains a set of IP set references.

Contents

IPSetReferences

The list of IP set references.

Type: String to IPSetReference object map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

```
Key Pattern: ^[A-Za-z][A-Za-z0-9_]*$
```

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

RuleDefinition

The inspection criteria and action for a single stateless rule. Amazon Network Firewall inspects each packet for the specified matching criteria. When a packet matches the criteria, Network Firewall performs the rule's actions on the packet.

Contents

Actions

The actions to take on a packet that matches one of the stateless rule definition's match attributes. You must specify a standard action and you can add custom actions.

Note

Network Firewall only forwards a packet for stateful rule inspection if you specify aws:forward_to_sfe for a rule that the packet matches, or if the packet doesn't match any stateless rule and you specify aws:forward_to_sfe for the StatelessDefaultActions setting for the FirewallPolicy.

For every rule, you must specify exactly one of the following standard actions.

- **aws:pass** Discontinues all inspection of the packet and permits it to go to its intended destination.
- **aws:drop** Discontinues all inspection of the packet and blocks it from going to its intended destination.
- **aws:forward_to_sfe** Discontinues stateless inspection of the packet and forwards it to the stateful rule engine for inspection.

Additionally, you can specify a custom action. To do this, you define a custom action by name and type, then provide the name you've assigned to the action in this Actions setting. For information about the options, see <u>CustomAction</u>.

To provide more than one action in this setting, separate the settings with a comma. For example, if you have a custom PublishMetrics action that you've named MyMetricsAction, then you could specify the standard action aws:pass and the custom action with ["aws:pass", "MyMetricsAction"]. Type: Array of strings

Required: Yes

MatchAttributes

Criteria for Network Firewall to use to inspect an individual packet in stateless rule inspection. Each match attributes set can include one or more items such as IP address, CIDR range, port number, protocol, and TCP flags.

Type: MatchAttributes object

Required: Yes

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

RuleGroup

The object that defines the rules in a rule group. This, along with <u>RuleGroupResponse</u>, define the rule group. You can retrieve all objects for a rule group by calling <u>DescribeRuleGroup</u>.

Amazon Network Firewall uses a rule group to inspect and control network traffic. You define stateless rule groups to inspect individual packets and you define stateful rule groups to inspect packets in the context of their traffic flow.

To use a rule group, you include it by reference in an Network Firewall firewall policy, then you use the policy in a firewall. You can reference a rule group from more than one firewall policy, and you can use a firewall policy in more than one firewall.

Contents

RulesSource

The stateful rules or stateless rules for the rule group.

Type: RulesSource object

Required: Yes

ReferenceSets

The list of a rule group's reference sets.

Type: ReferenceSets object

Required: No

RuleVariables

Settings that are available for use in the rules in the rule group. You can only use these for stateful rule groups.

Type: RuleVariables object

Required: No

StatefulRuleOptions

Additional options governing how Network Firewall handles stateful rules. The policies where you use your stateful rule group must have stateful rule options settings that are compatible

with these settings. Some limitations apply; for more information, see <u>Strict evaluation order</u> in the *Amazon Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Type: StatefulRuleOptions object

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

RuleGroupMetadata

High-level information about a rule group, returned by <u>ListRuleGroups</u>. You can use the information provided in the metadata to retrieve and manage a rule group.

Contents

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the rule group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

Name

The descriptive name of the rule group. You can't change the name of a rule group after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Java V2</u>
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

RuleGroupResponse

The high-level properties of a rule group. This, along with the <u>RuleGroup</u>, define the rule group. You can retrieve all objects for a rule group by calling <u>DescribeRuleGroup</u>.

Contents

RuleGroupArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the rule group.

Note

If this response is for a create request that had DryRun set to TRUE, then this ARN is a placeholder that isn't attached to a valid resource.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: Yes

RuleGroupId

The unique identifier for the rule group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Fixed length of 36.

Pattern: $([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$

Required: Yes

RuleGroupName

The descriptive name of the rule group. You can't change the name of a rule group after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: Yes

AnalysisResults

The list of analysis results for AnalyzeRuleGroup. If you set AnalyzeRuleGroup to TRUE in <u>CreateRuleGroup</u>, <u>UpdateRuleGroup</u>, or <u>DescribeRuleGroup</u>, Network Firewall analyzes the rule group and identifies the rules that might adversely effect your firewall's functionality. For example, if Network Firewall detects a rule that's routing traffic asymmetrically, which impacts the service's ability to properly process traffic, the service includes the rule in the list of analysis results.

Type: Array of <u>AnalysisResult</u> objects

Required: No

Capacity

The maximum operating resources that this rule group can use. Rule group capacity is fixed at creation. When you update a rule group, you are limited to this capacity. When you reference a rule group from a firewall policy, Network Firewall reserves this capacity for the rule group.

You can retrieve the capacity that would be required for a rule group before you create the rule group by calling <u>CreateRuleGroup</u> with DryRun set to TRUE.

Type: Integer

Required: No

ConsumedCapacity

The number of capacity units currently consumed by the rule group rules.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Description

A description of the rule group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: ^.*\$

Required: No

EncryptionConfiguration

A complex type that contains the Amazon KMS encryption configuration settings for your rule group.

Type: EncryptionConfiguration object

Required: No

LastModifiedTime

The last time that the rule group was changed.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

NumberOfAssociations

The number of firewall policies that use this rule group.

Type: Integer

Required: No

RuleGroupStatus

Detailed information about the current status of a rule group.

Type: String

Valid Values: ACTIVE | DELETING | ERROR

Required: No

SnsTopic

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon Simple Notification Service SNS topic that's used to record changes to the managed rule group. You can subscribe to the SNS topic to receive notifications when the managed rule group is modified, such as for new versions and for

version expiration. For more information, see the <u>Amazon Simple Notification Service Developer</u> Guide..

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

SourceMetadata

A complex type that contains metadata about the rule group that your own rule group is copied from. You can use the metadata to track the version updates made to the originating rule group.

Type: SourceMetadata object

Required: No

SummaryConfiguration

A complex type containing the currently selected rule option fields that will be displayed for rule summarization returned by DescribeRuleGroupSummary.

- The RuleOptions specified in <u>SummaryConfiguration</u>
- Rule metadata organization preferences

Type: SummaryConfiguration object

Required: No

Tags

The key:value pairs to associate with the resource.

Type: Array of Tag objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 200 items.

Required: No

Туре

Indicates whether the rule group is stateless or stateful. If the rule group is stateless, it contains stateless rules. If it is stateful, it contains stateful rules.

Type: String

Valid Values: STATELESS | STATEFUL

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

RuleOption

Additional settings for a stateful rule. This is part of the <u>StatefulRule</u> configuration.

Contents

Keyword

The keyword for the Suricata compatible rule option. You must include a sid (signature ID), and can optionally include other keywords. For information about Suricata compatible keywords, see <u>Rule options</u> in the Suricata documentation.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: .*

Required: Yes

Settings

The settings of the Suricata compatible rule option. Rule options have zero or more setting values, and the number of possible and required settings depends on the Keyword. For more information about the settings for specific options, see <u>Rule options</u>.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 8192.

Pattern: .*

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific Amazon SDKs, see the following:

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2

RuleOption

Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

RulesSource

The stateless or stateful rules definitions for use in a single rule group. Each rule group requires a single RulesSource. You can use an instance of this for either stateless rules or stateful rules.

Contents

RulesSourceList

Stateful inspection criteria for a domain list rule group.

Type: RulesSourceList object

Required: No

RulesString

Stateful inspection criteria, provided in Suricata compatible rules. Suricata is an open-source threat detection framework that includes a standard rule-based language for network traffic inspection.

These rules contain the inspection criteria and the action to take for traffic that matches the criteria, so this type of rule group doesn't have a separate action setting.

Note

You can't use the priority keyword if the RuleOrder option in <u>StatefulRuleOptions</u> is set to STRICT_ORDER.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 2000000.

Required: No

StatefulRules

An array of individual stateful rules inspection criteria to be used together in a stateful rule group. Use this option to specify simple Suricata rules with protocol, source and destination, ports, direction, and rule options. For information about the Suricata Rules format, see <u>Rules</u> Format.

Type: Array of StatefulRule objects

Required: No

StatelessRulesAndCustomActions

Stateless inspection criteria to be used in a stateless rule group.

Type: StatelessRulesAndCustomActions object

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

RulesSourceList

Stateful inspection criteria for a domain list rule group.

For HTTPS traffic, domain filtering is SNI-based. It uses the server name indicator extension of the TLS handshake.

By default, Network Firewall domain list inspection only includes traffic coming from the VPC where you deploy the firewall. To inspect traffic from IP addresses outside of the deployment VPC, you set the HOME_NET rule variable to include the CIDR range of the deployment VPC plus the other CIDR ranges. For more information, see <u>RuleVariables</u> in this guide and <u>Stateful domain list</u> <u>rule groups in Amazon Network Firewall</u> in the *Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Contents

GeneratedRulesType

Whether you want to allow or deny access to the domains in your target list.

Type: String

Valid Values: ALLOWLIST | DENYLIST

Required: Yes

Targets

The domains that you want to inspect for in your traffic flows. Valid domain specifications are the following:

- Explicit names. For example, abc.example.com matches only the domain abc.example.com.
- Names that use a domain wildcard, which you indicate with an initial '.'. For example.com matches example.com and matches all subdomains of example.com, such as abc.example.com and www.example.com.

Type: Array of strings

Required: Yes

TargetTypes

The protocols you want to inspect. Specify TLS_SNI for HTTPS. Specify HTTP_HOST for HTTP. You can specify either or both.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: TLS_SNI | HTTP_HOST

Required: Yes

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

RuleSummary

A complex type containing details about a Suricata rule. Contains:

- SID
- Msg
- Metadata

Summaries are available for rule groups you manage and for active threat defense Amazon managed rule groups.

Contents

Metadata

The contents of the rule's metadata.

Type: String

Required: No

Msg

The contents taken from the rule's msg field.

Type: String

Required: No

SID

The unique identifier (Signature ID) of the Suricata rule.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

RuleVariables

Settings that are available for use in the rules in the <u>RuleGroup</u> where this is defined. See <u>CreateRuleGroup</u> or <u>UpdateRuleGroup</u> for usage.

Contents

IPSets

A list of IP addresses and address ranges, in CIDR notation.

Type: String to <u>IPSet</u> object map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Key Pattern: ^[A-Za-z][A-Za-z0-9_]*\$

Required: No

PortSets

A list of port ranges.

Type: String to PortSet object map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

```
Key Pattern: ^[A-Za-z][A-Za-z0-9_]*$
```

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

Any Amazon Certificate Manager (ACM) Secure Sockets Layer/Transport Layer Security (SSL/ TLS) server certificate that's associated with a <u>ServerCertificateConfiguration</u>. Used in a <u>TLSInspectionConfiguration</u> for inspection of inbound traffic to your firewall. You must request or import a SSL/TLS certificate into ACM for each domain Network Firewall needs to decrypt and inspect. Amazon Network Firewall uses the SSL/TLS certificates to decrypt specified inbound SSL/TLS traffic going to your firewall. For information about working with certificates in Amazon Certificate Manager, see <u>Request a public certificate</u> or <u>Importing certificates</u> in the <u>Amazon</u> *Certificate Manager User Guide*.

Contents

ResourceArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon Certificate Manager SSL/TLS server certificate that's used for inbound SSL/TLS inspection.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

ServerCertificateConfiguration

Configures the Amazon Certificate Manager certificates and scope that Network Firewall uses to decrypt and re-encrypt traffic using a <u>TLSInspectionConfiguration</u>. You can configure ServerCertificates for inbound SSL/TLS inspection, a CertificateAuthorityArn for outbound SSL/TLS inspection, or both. For information about working with certificates for TLS inspection, see <u>Using SSL/TLS server certificates with TLS inspection configurations</u> in the *Amazon Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Note

If a server certificate that's associated with your <u>TLSInspectionConfiguration</u> is revoked, deleted, or expired it can result in client-side TLS errors.

Contents

CertificateAuthorityArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the imported certificate authority (CA) certificate within Amazon Certificate Manager (ACM) to use for outbound SSL/TLS inspection.

The following limitations apply:

- You can use CA certificates that you imported into ACM, but you can't generate CA certificates with ACM.
- You can't use certificates issued by Amazon Private Certificate Authority.

For more information about configuring certificates for outbound inspection, see <u>Using SSL/</u> <u>TLS certificates with TLS inspection configurations</u> in the *Amazon Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

For information about working with certificates in ACM, see <u>Importing certificates</u> in the *Amazon Certificate Manager User Guide*.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

ServerCertificateConfiguration

Required: No

CheckCertificateRevocationStatus

When enabled, Network Firewall checks if the server certificate presented by the server in the SSL/TLS connection has a revoked or unkown status. If the certificate has an unknown or revoked status, you must specify the actions that Network Firewall takes on outbound traffic. To check the certificate revocation status, you must also specify a CertificateAuthorityArn in <u>ServerCertificateConfiguration</u>.

Type: CheckCertificateRevocationStatusActions object

Required: No

Scopes

A list of scopes.

Type: Array of <u>ServerCertificateScope</u> objects

Required: No

ServerCertificates

The list of server certificates to use for inbound SSL/TLS inspection.

Type: Array of ServerCertificate objects

Required: No

See Also

- <u>Amazon SDK for C++</u>
- <u>Amazon SDK for Java V2</u>
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

ServerCertificateScope

Settings that define the Secure Sockets Layer/Transport Layer Security (SSL/TLS) traffic that Network Firewall should decrypt for inspection by the stateful rule engine.

Contents

DestinationPorts

The destination ports to decrypt for inspection, in Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) format. If not specified, this matches with any destination port.

You can specify individual ports, for example 1994, and you can specify port ranges, such as 1990:1994.

Type: Array of **PortRange** objects

Required: No

Destinations

The destination IP addresses and address ranges to decrypt for inspection, in CIDR notation. If not specified, this matches with any destination address.

Type: Array of Address objects

Required: No

Protocols

The protocols to inspect for, specified using the assigned internet protocol number (IANA) for each protocol. If not specified, this matches with any protocol.

Network Firewall currently supports only TCP.

Type: Array of integers

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 255.

Required: No

SourcePorts

The source ports to decrypt for inspection, in Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) format. If not specified, this matches with any source port.

```
ServerCertificateScope
```

You can specify individual ports, for example 1994, and you can specify port ranges, such as 1990:1994.

Type: Array of **PortRange** objects

Required: No

Sources

The source IP addresses and address ranges to decrypt for inspection, in CIDR notation. If not specified, this matches with any source address.

Type: Array of <u>Address</u> objects

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

SourceMetadata

High-level information about the managed rule group that your own rule group is copied from. You can use the the metadata to track version updates made to the originating rule group. You can retrieve all objects for a rule group by calling DescribeRuleGroup.

Contents

SourceArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the rule group that your own rule group is copied from.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

SourceUpdateToken

The update token of the Amazon managed rule group that your own rule group is copied from. To determine the update token for the managed rule group, call DescribeRuleGroup.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: $([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$ \$

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3
StatefulEngineOptions

Configuration settings for the handling of the stateful rule groups in a firewall policy.

Contents

FlowTimeouts

Configures the amount of time that can pass without any traffic sent through the firewall before the firewall determines that the connection is idle.

Type: FlowTimeouts object

Required: No

RuleOrder

Indicates how to manage the order of stateful rule evaluation for the policy. STRICT_ORDER is the recommended option, but DEFAULT_ACTION_ORDER is the default option. With STRICT_ORDER, provide your rules in the order that you want them to be evaluated. You can then choose one or more default actions for packets that don't match any rules. Choose STRICT_ORDER to have the stateful rules engine determine the evaluation order of your rules. The default action for this rule order is PASS, followed by DROP, REJECT, and ALERT actions. Stateful rules are provided to the rule engine as Suricata compatible strings, and Suricata evaluates them based on your settings. For more information, see <u>Evaluation order for stateful</u> rules in the *Amazon Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Type: String

Valid Values: DEFAULT_ACTION_ORDER | STRICT_ORDER

Required: No

StreamExceptionPolicy

Configures how Network Firewall processes traffic when a network connection breaks midstream. Network connections can break due to disruptions in external networks or within the firewall itself.

• DROP - Network Firewall fails closed and drops all subsequent traffic going to the firewall. This is the default behavior.

- CONTINUE Network Firewall continues to apply rules to the subsequent traffic without context from traffic before the break. This impacts the behavior of rules that depend on this context. For example, if you have a stateful rule to drop http traffic, Network Firewall won't match the traffic for this rule because the service won't have the context from session initialization defining the application layer protocol as HTTP. However, this behavior is rule dependent—a TCP-layer rule using a flow:stateless rule would still match, as would the aws:drop_strict default action.
- REJECT Network Firewall fails closed and drops all subsequent traffic going to the firewall. Network Firewall also sends a TCP reject packet back to your client so that the client can immediately establish a new session. Network Firewall will have context about the new session and will apply rules to the subsequent traffic.

Type: String Valid Values: DROP | CONTINUE | REJECT Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

StatefulRule

A single Suricata rules specification, for use in a stateful rule group. Use this option to specify a simple Suricata rule with protocol, source and destination, ports, direction, and rule options. For information about the Suricata Rules format, see Rules Format.

Contents

Action

Defines what Network Firewall should do with the packets in a traffic flow when the flow matches the stateful rule criteria. For all actions, Network Firewall performs the specified action and discontinues stateful inspection of the traffic flow.

The actions for a stateful rule are defined as follows:

- **PASS** Permits the packets to go to the intended destination.
- **DROP** Blocks the packets from going to the intended destination and sends an alert log message, if alert logging is configured in the Firewall LoggingConfiguration.
- ALERT Sends an alert log message, if alert logging is configured in the <u>Firewall</u> <u>LoggingConfiguration</u>.

You can use this action to test a rule that you intend to use to drop traffic. You can enable the rule with ALERT action, verify in the logs that the rule is filtering as you want, then change the action to DROP.

 REJECT - Drops traffic that matches the conditions of the stateful rule, and sends a TCP reset packet back to sender of the packet. A TCP reset packet is a packet with no payload and an RST bit contained in the TCP header flags. REJECT is available only for TCP traffic. This option doesn't support FTP or IMAP protocols.

Type: String

Valid Values: PASS | DROP | ALERT | REJECT

Required: Yes

Header

The stateful inspection criteria for this rule, used to inspect traffic flows.

Type: Header object

Required: Yes

RuleOptions

Additional options for the rule. These are the Suricata RuleOptions settings.

Type: Array of **<u>RuleOption</u>** objects

Required: Yes

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Java V2</u>
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

StatefulRuleGroupOverride

The setting that allows the policy owner to change the behavior of the rule group within a policy.

Contents

Action

The action that changes the rule group from DROP to ALERT. This only applies to managed rule groups.

Type: String

Valid Values: DROP_TO_ALERT

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

StatefulRuleGroupReference

Identifier for a single stateful rule group, used in a firewall policy to refer to a rule group.

Contents

ResourceArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the stateful rule group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: Yes

DeepThreatInspection

Amazon Network Firewall plans to augment the active threat defense managed rule group with an additional deep threat inspection capability. When this capability is released, Amazon will analyze service logs of network traffic processed by these rule groups to identify threat indicators across customers. Amazon will use these threat indicators to improve the active threat defense managed rule groups and protect the security of Amazon customers and services.

Note

Customers can opt-out of deep threat inspection at any time through the Amazon Network Firewall console or API. When customers opt out, Amazon Network Firewall will not use the network traffic processed by those customers' active threat defense rule groups for rule group improvement.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Override

The action that allows the policy owner to override the behavior of the rule group within a policy.

Type: StatefulRuleGroupOverride object

Required: No

Priority

An integer setting that indicates the order in which to run the stateful rule groups in a single <u>FirewallPolicy</u>. This setting only applies to firewall policies that specify the STRICT_ORDER rule order in the stateful engine options settings.

Network Firewall evalutes each stateful rule group against a packet starting with the group that has the lowest priority setting. You must ensure that the priority settings are unique within each policy.

You can change the priority settings of your rule groups at any time. To make it easier to insert rule groups later, number them so there's a wide range in between, for example use 100, 200, and so on.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 65535.

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

StatefulRuleOptions

Additional options governing how Network Firewall handles the rule group. You can only use these for stateful rule groups.

Contents

RuleOrder

Indicates how to manage the order of the rule evaluation for the rule group.

DEFAULT_ACTION_ORDER is the default behavior. Stateful rules are provided to the rule engine as Suricata compatible strings, and Suricata evaluates them based on certain settings. For more information, see <u>Evaluation order for stateful rules</u> in the *Amazon Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Type: String

Valid Values: DEFAULT_ACTION_ORDER | STRICT_ORDER

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Java V2</u>
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

StatelessRule

A single stateless rule. This is used in <u>StatelessRulesAndCustomActions</u>.

Contents

Priority

Indicates the order in which to run this rule relative to all of the rules that are defined for a stateless rule group. Network Firewall evaluates the rules in a rule group starting with the lowest priority setting. You must ensure that the priority settings are unique for the rule group.

Each stateless rule group uses exactly one StatelessRulesAndCustomActions object, and each StatelessRulesAndCustomActions contains exactly one StatelessRules object. To ensure unique priority settings for your rule groups, set unique priorities for the stateless rules that you define inside any single StatelessRules object.

You can change the priority settings of your rules at any time. To make it easier to insert rules later, number them so there's a wide range in between, for example use 100, 200, and so on.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 65535.

Required: Yes

RuleDefinition

Defines the stateless 5-tuple packet inspection criteria and the action to take on a packet that matches the criteria.

Type: <u>RuleDefinition</u> object

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific Amazon SDKs, see the following:

• Amazon SDK for C++

StatelessRule

- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

StatelessRuleGroupReference

Identifier for a single stateless rule group, used in a firewall policy to refer to the rule group.

Contents

Priority

An integer setting that indicates the order in which to run the stateless rule groups in a single <u>FirewallPolicy</u>. Network Firewall applies each stateless rule group to a packet starting with the group that has the lowest priority setting. You must ensure that the priority settings are unique within each policy.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 65535.

Required: Yes

ResourceArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the stateless rule group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: Yes

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Java V2</u>
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

StatelessRulesAndCustomActions

Stateless inspection criteria. Each stateless rule group uses exactly one of these data types to define its stateless rules.

Contents

StatelessRules

Defines the set of stateless rules for use in a stateless rule group.

Type: Array of <u>StatelessRule</u> objects

Required: Yes

CustomActions

Defines an array of individual custom action definitions that are available for use by the stateless rules in this StatelessRulesAndCustomActions specification. You name each custom action that you define, and then you can use it by name in your <u>StatelessRule</u> <u>RuleDefinition</u> Actions specification.

Type: Array of <u>CustomAction</u> objects

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

SubnetMapping

The ID for a subnet that's used in an association with a firewall. This is used in <u>CreateFirewall</u>, <u>AssociateSubnets</u>, and <u>CreateVpcEndpointAssociation</u>. Amazon Network Firewall creates an instance of the associated firewall in each subnet that you specify, to filter traffic in the subnet's Availability Zone.

Contents

SubnetId

The unique identifier for the subnet.

Type: String

Required: Yes

IPAddressType

The subnet's IP address type. You can't change the IP address type after you create the subnet.

Type: String

Valid Values: DUALSTACK | IPV4 | IPV6

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

Summary

A complex type containing summaries of security protections provided by a rule group.

Network Firewall extracts this information from selected fields in the rule group's Suricata rules, based on your <u>SummaryConfiguration</u> settings.

Contents

RuleSummaries

An array of <u>RuleSummary</u> objects containing individual rule details that had been configured by the rulegroup's SummaryConfiguration.

Type: Array of <u>RuleSummary</u> objects

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

SummaryConfiguration

A complex type that specifies which Suricata rule metadata fields to use when displaying threat information. Contains:

• RuleOptions - The Suricata rule options fields to extract and display

These settings affect how threat information appears in both the console and API responses. Summaries are available for rule groups you manage and for active threat defense Amazon managed rule groups.

Contents

RuleOptions

Specifies the selected rule options returned by **DescribeRuleGroupSummary**.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: SID | MSG | METADATA

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Java V2</u>
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

SyncState

The status of the firewall endpoint and firewall policy configuration for a single VPC subnet. This is part of the <u>FirewallStatus</u>.

For each VPC subnet that you associate with a firewall, Amazon Network Firewall does the following:

- Instantiates a firewall endpoint in the subnet, ready to take traffic.
- Configures the endpoint with the current firewall policy settings, to provide the filtering behavior for the endpoint.

When you update a firewall, for example to add a subnet association or change a rule group in the firewall policy, the affected sync states reflect out-of-sync or not ready status until the changes are complete.

Contents

Attachment

The configuration and status for a single firewall subnet. For each configured subnet, Network Firewall creates the attachment by instantiating the firewall endpoint in the subnet so that it's ready to take traffic.

Type: Attachment object

Required: No

Config

The configuration status of the firewall endpoint in a single VPC subnet. Network Firewall provides each endpoint with the rules that are configured in the firewall policy. Each time you add a subnet or modify the associated firewall policy, Network Firewall synchronizes the rules in the endpoint, so it can properly filter network traffic.

Type: String to PerObjectStatus object map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Key Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

Tag

A key:value pair associated with an Amazon resource. The key:value pair can be anything you define. Typically, the tag key represents a category (such as "environment") and the tag value represents a specific value within that category (such as "test," "development," or "production"). You can add up to 50 tags to each Amazon resource.

Contents

Key

The part of the key:value pair that defines a tag. You can use a tag key to describe a category of information, such as "customer." Tag keys are case-sensitive.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^.*\$

Required: Yes

Value

The part of the key:value pair that defines a tag. You can use a tag value to describe a specific value within a category, such as "companyA" or "companyB." Tag values are case-sensitive.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^.*\$

Required: Yes

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific Amazon SDKs, see the following:

• Amazon SDK for C++

- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

TCPFlagField

TCP flags and masks to inspect packets for, used in stateless rules MatchAttributes settings.

Contents

Flags

Used in conjunction with the Masks setting to define the flags that must be set and flags that must not be set in order for the packet to match. This setting can only specify values that are also specified in the Masks setting.

For the flags that are specified in the masks setting, the following must be true for the packet to match:

- The ones that are set in this flags setting must be set in the packet.
- The ones that are not set in this flags setting must also not be set in the packet.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: FIN | SYN | RST | PSH | ACK | URG | ECE | CWR

Required: Yes

Masks

The set of flags to consider in the inspection. To inspect all flags in the valid values list, leave this with no setting.

Type: Array of strings

```
Valid Values: FIN | SYN | RST | PSH | ACK | URG | ECE | CWR
```

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific Amazon SDKs, see the following:

• Amazon SDK for C++

TCPFlagField

- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

TlsCertificateData

Contains metadata about an Amazon Certificate Manager certificate.

Contents

CertificateArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the certificate.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

CertificateSerial

The serial number of the certificate.

Type: String

Required: No

Status

The status of the certificate.

Type: String

Required: No

StatusMessage

Contains details about the certificate status, including information about certificate errors.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

TLSInspectionConfiguration

The object that defines a TLS inspection configuration. This, along with

<u>TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse</u>, define the TLS inspection configuration. You can retrieve all objects for a TLS inspection configuration by calling <u>DescribeTLSInspectionConfiguration</u>.

Amazon Network Firewall uses a TLS inspection configuration to decrypt traffic. Network Firewall re-encrypts the traffic before sending it to its destination.

To use a TLS inspection configuration, you add it to a new Network Firewall firewall policy, then you apply the firewall policy to a firewall. Network Firewall acts as a proxy service to decrypt and inspect the traffic traveling through your firewalls. You can reference a TLS inspection configuration from more than one firewall policy, and you can use a firewall policy in more than one firewall. For more information about using TLS inspection configurations, see Inspecting SSL/ TLS traffic with TLS inspection configurations in the Amazon Network Firewall Developer Guide.

Contents

ServerCertificateConfigurations

Lists the server certificate configurations that are associated with the TLS configuration.

Type: Array of ServerCertificateConfiguration objects

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

TLSInspectionConfigurationMetadata

High-level information about a TLS inspection configuration, returned by ListTLSInspectionConfigurations. You can use the information provided in the metadata to retrieve and manage a TLS configuration.

Contents

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the TLS inspection configuration.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

Name

The descriptive name of the TLS inspection configuration. You can't change the name of a TLS inspection configuration after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Java V2</u>
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

TLSInspectionConfigurationResponse

The high-level properties of a TLS inspection configuration. This, along with the TLSInspectionConfiguration, define the TLS inspection configuration. You can retrieve all objects for a TLS inspection configuration by calling DescribeTLSInspectionConfiguration.

Contents

TLSInspectionConfigurationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the TLS inspection configuration.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: Yes

TLSInspectionConfigurationId

A unique identifier for the TLS inspection configuration. This ID is returned in the responses to create and list commands. You provide it to operations such as update and delete.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Fixed length of 36.

Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})\$

Required: Yes

TLSInspectionConfigurationName

The descriptive name of the TLS inspection configuration. You can't change the name of a TLS inspection configuration after you create it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9-]+\$

Required: Yes

CertificateAuthority

Contains metadata about an Amazon Certificate Manager certificate.

Type: TlsCertificateData object

Required: No

Certificates

A list of the certificates associated with the TLS inspection configuration.

Type: Array of TlsCertificateData objects

Required: No

Description

A description of the TLS inspection configuration.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: ^ . *\$

Required: No

EncryptionConfiguration

A complex type that contains the Amazon KMS encryption configuration settings for your TLS inspection configuration.

Type: EncryptionConfiguration object

Required: No

LastModifiedTime

The last time that the TLS inspection configuration was changed.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

NumberOfAssociations

The number of firewall policies that use this TLS inspection configuration.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Tags

The key:value pairs to associate with the resource.

Type: Array of Tag objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 200 items.

Required: No

TLSInspectionConfigurationStatus

Detailed information about the current status of a <u>TLSInspectionConfiguration</u>. You can retrieve this for a TLS inspection configuration by calling <u>DescribeTLSInspectionConfiguration</u> and providing the TLS inspection configuration name and ARN.

Type: String

Valid Values: ACTIVE | DELETING | ERROR

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Java V2</u>
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

TransitGatewayAttachmentSyncState

Contains information about the synchronization state of a transit gateway attachment, including its current status and any error messages. Network Firewall uses this to track the state of your transit gateway configuration changes.

Contents

AttachmentId

The unique identifier of the transit gateway attachment.

Type: String

Required: No

StatusMessage

A message providing additional information about the current status, particularly useful when the transit gateway attachment is in a non-READY state.

Valid values are:

- CREATING The attachment is being created
- DELETING The attachment is being deleted
- DELETED The attachment has been deleted
- FAILED The attachment creation has failed and cannot be recovered
- ERROR The attachment is in an error state that might be recoverable
- READY The attachment is active and processing traffic
- PENDING_ACCEPTANCE The attachment is waiting to be accepted
- REJECTING The attachment is in the process of being rejected
- REJECTED The attachment has been rejected

For information about troubleshooting endpoint failures, see <u>Troubleshooting firewall endpoint</u> <u>failures</u> in the *Amazon Network Firewall Developer Guide*.

Type: String

Required: No

TransitGatewayAttachmentSyncState

TransitGatewayAttachmentStatus

The current status of the transit gateway attachment.

Valid values are:

- CREATING The attachment is being created
- DELETING The attachment is being deleted
- DELETED The attachment has been deleted
- FAILED The attachment creation has failed and cannot be recovered
- ERROR The attachment is in an error state that might be recoverable
- READY The attachment is active and processing traffic
- PENDING_ACCEPTANCE The attachment is waiting to be accepted
- REJECTING The attachment is in the process of being rejected
- REJECTED The attachment has been rejected

Type: String

```
Valid Values: CREATING | DELETING | DELETED | FAILED | ERROR | READY | PENDING_ACCEPTANCE | REJECTING | REJECTED
```

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

UniqueSources

A unique source IP address that connected to a domain.

Contents

Count

The number of unique source IP addresses that connected to a domain.

Type: Integer

Required: No

See Also

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

VpcEndpointAssociation

A VPC endpoint association defines a single subnet to use for a firewall endpoint for a Firewall. You can define VPC endpoint associations only in the Availability Zones that already have a subnet mapping defined in the Firewall resource.

🚺 Note

You can retrieve the list of Availability Zones that are available for use by calling DescribeFirewallMetadata.

To manage firewall endpoints, first, in the Firewall specification, you specify a single VPC and one subnet for each of the Availability Zones where you want to use the firewall. Then you can define additional endpoints as VPC endpoint associations.

You can use VPC endpoint associations to expand the protections of the firewall as follows:

- Protect multiple VPCs with a single firewall You can use the firewall to protect other VPCs, either in your account or in accounts where the firewall is shared. You can only specify Availability Zones that already have a firewall endpoint defined in the Firewall subnet mappings.
- Define multiple firewall endpoints for a VPC in an Availability Zone You can create additional firewall endpoints for the VPC that you have defined in the firewall, in any Availability Zone that already has an endpoint defined in the Firewall subnet mappings. You can create multiple VPC endpoint associations for any other VPC where you use the firewall.

You can use Amazon Resource Access Manager to share a Firewall that you own with other accounts, which gives them the ability to use the firewall to create VPC endpoint associations. For information about sharing a firewall, see PutResourcePolicy in this guide and see <u>Sharing</u> Network Firewall resources in the Amazon Network Firewall Developer Guide.

The status of the VPC endpoint association, which indicates whether it's ready to filter network traffic, is provided in the corresponding <u>VpcEndpointAssociationStatus</u>. You can retrieve both the association and its status by calling <u>DescribeVpcEndpointAssociation</u>.

Contents

FirewallArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the firewall.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: Yes

SubnetMapping

The ID for a subnet that's used in an association with a firewall. This is used in <u>CreateFirewall</u>, <u>AssociateSubnets</u>, and <u>CreateVpcEndpointAssociation</u>. Amazon Network Firewall creates an instance of the associated firewall in each subnet that you specify, to filter traffic in the subnet's Availability Zone.

Type: SubnetMapping object

Required: Yes

VpcEndpointAssociationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a VPC endpoint association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: Yes

VpcId

The unique identifier of the VPC for the endpoint association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: ^vpc-[0-9a-f]+\$

Required: Yes

Description

A description of the VPC endpoint association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 512.

Pattern: ^.*\$

Required: No

Tags

The key:value pairs to associate with the resource.

Type: Array of Tag objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 200 items.

Required: No

VpcEndpointAssociationId

The unique identifier of the VPC endpoint association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Fixed length of 36.

```
Pattern: ^([0-9a-f]{8})-([0-9a-f]{4}-){3}([0-9a-f]{12})$
```

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific Amazon SDKs, see the following:

Amazon SDK for C++

- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3
VpcEndpointAssociationMetadata

High-level information about a VPC endpoint association, returned by ListVpcEndpointAssociations. You can use the information provided in the metadata to retrieve and manage a VPC endpoint association.

Contents

VpcEndpointAssociationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a VPC endpoint association.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: ^arn:aws.*

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific Amazon SDKs, see the following:

- Amazon SDK for C++
- Amazon SDK for Java V2
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

VpcEndpointAssociationStatus

Detailed information about the current status of a <u>VpcEndpointAssociation</u>. You can retrieve this by calling <u>DescribeVpcEndpointAssociation</u> and providing the VPC endpoint association ARN.

Contents

Status

The readiness of the configured firewall endpoint to handle network traffic.

Type: String

Valid Values: PROVISIONING | DELETING | READY

Required: Yes

AssociationSyncState

The list of the Availability Zone sync states for all subnets that are defined by the firewall.

Type: String to <u>AZSyncState</u> object map

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific Amazon SDKs, see the following:

- Amazon SDK for C++
- <u>Amazon SDK for Java V2</u>
- Amazon SDK for Ruby V3

Common Parameters

The following list contains the parameters that all actions use for signing Signature Version 4 requests with a query string. Any action-specific parameters are listed in the topic for that action. For more information about Signature Version 4, see <u>Signing Amazon API requests</u> in the *IAM User Guide*.

Action

The action to be performed.

Type: string

Required: Yes

Version

The API version that the request is written for, expressed in the format YYYY-MM-DD.

Type: string

Required: Yes

X-Amz-Algorithm

The hash algorithm that you used to create the request signature.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string

Valid Values: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256

Required: Conditional

X-Amz-Credential

The credential scope value, which is a string that includes your access key, the date, the region you are targeting, the service you are requesting, and a termination string ("aws4_request"). The value is expressed in the following format: *access_key/YYYYMMDD/region/service/* aws4_request.

For more information, see Create a signed Amazon API request in the IAM User Guide.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

X-Amz-Date

The date that is used to create the signature. The format must be ISO 8601 basic format (YYYYMMDD'T'HHMMSS'Z'). For example, the following date time is a valid X-Amz-Date value: 20120325T120000Z.

Condition: X-Amz-Date is optional for all requests; it can be used to override the date used for signing requests. If the Date header is specified in the ISO 8601 basic format, X-Amz-Date is not required. When X-Amz-Date is used, it always overrides the value of the Date header. For more information, see <u>Elements of an Amazon API request signature</u> in the *IAM User Guide*.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

X-Amz-Security-Token

The temporary security token that was obtained through a call to Amazon Security Token Service (Amazon STS). For a list of services that support temporary security credentials from Amazon STS, see Amazon Web Services services that work with IAM in the *IAM User Guide*.

Condition: If you're using temporary security credentials from Amazon STS, you must include the security token.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

X-Amz-Signature

Specifies the hex-encoded signature that was calculated from the string to sign and the derived signing key.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

API Reference

Type: string

Required: Conditional

X-Amz-SignedHeaders

Specifies all the HTTP headers that were included as part of the canonical request. For more information about specifying signed headers, see <u>Create a signed Amazon API request</u> in the *IAM User Guide*.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

Common Errors

This section lists the errors common to the API actions of all Amazon services. For errors specific to an API action for this service, see the topic for that API action.

AccessDeniedException

You do not have sufficient access to perform this action.

HTTP Status Code: 400

IncompleteSignature

The request signature does not conform to Amazon standards.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalFailure

The request processing has failed because of an unknown error, exception or failure.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidAction

The action or operation requested is invalid. Verify that the action is typed correctly.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidClientTokenId

The X.509 certificate or Amazon access key ID provided does not exist in our records.

HTTP Status Code: 403

NotAuthorized

You do not have permission to perform this action.

HTTP Status Code: 400

OptInRequired

The Amazon access key ID needs a subscription for the service.

HTTP Status Code: 403

RequestExpired

The request reached the service more than 15 minutes after the date stamp on the request or more than 15 minutes after the request expiration date (such as for pre-signed URLs), or the date stamp on the request is more than 15 minutes in the future.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ServiceUnavailable

The request has failed due to a temporary failure of the server.

HTTP Status Code: 503

ThrottlingException

The request was denied due to request throttling.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ValidationError

The input fails to satisfy the constraints specified by an Amazon service.

HTTP Status Code: 400